(19) United States
(12) Patent Application Publication
RUDOLF et al.
(43) Pub. Date: Jun. 17, 2010

(C54) CGRP ANTAGONISTS

(71) Inventors: Klaus RUDOLF, Warthausen (DE);
Stephan Georg MUELLER, Warthausen (DE); Dirk
STENKAMP, Biberach (DE); Philipp LUSTENBERGER, Basel
(CH); Alexander DREYER, Gutenzell-Huerbel (DE); Eckhart
BAUER, Biberach (DE); Marcus
SCHINDLER, Oxfordshire (GB);
Kirsten ARNDT, Ravensburg
(DE); Henri DOODS, Warthausen
(DE)

Correspondence Address:
MICHAEL P. MORRIS
BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM USA CORPORATION
900 RIDGELEY ROAD, P. O. BOX 368
RIDGEFIELD, CT 06877-0368 (US)

(73) Assignee: BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM PHARMA GMBH & CO. KG,
Ingelheim am Rhein (DE)

(21) Appl. No.: 12/706,840
(22) Filed: Feb. 17, 2010

Related U.S. Application Data
(60) Division of application No. 11/757,743, filed on Jun. 4,
2007, now Pat. No. 7,700,589, which is a continuation of application No. 10/685,921, filed on Oct. 15, 2003,
now abandoned.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/426,167, filed on Nov.
14, 2002.

(57) ABSTRACT

CGRP antagonists of the formula

![Diagram](image)

of which the following are exemplary:

1. 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-
piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-[(3,4-diethyl-ben-
yl)]-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-
oxo-ethyl]-amide,

2. 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-
piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-[(3,4-diethyl-ben-
yl)]-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-
oxo-ethyl]-amide.
CGRP ANTAGONISTS

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This is a division of U.S. application Ser. No. 11/757,743 filed on Jun. 4, 2007, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 10/685,921 filed on Oct. 15, 2003, which claims, as does the present application, priority benefit of U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 60/426,167, filed on Nov. 14, 2002, and DE 10250082, filed on Oct. 25, 2002.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to CGRP antagonists of general formula

![Chemical Structure](image)

the tautomers, diastereomers, enantiomers, hydrates, mixtures thereof and the salts thereof as well as the hydrates of the salts, particularly the physiologically acceptable salts thereof with inorganic or organic acids, pharmaceutical compositions containing these compounds, the use thereof and processes for the preparation thereof

In the above general formula (1) in a first embodiment

A denotes an oxygen or sulphur atom, a phenylsulphonylimino or cyanoimino group, X denotes an oxygen or sulphur atom, an imino group optionally substituted by a C_{1-6}-alkyl group or a methylene group optionally substituted by a C_{1-6}-alkyl group, Y and Z independently of one another each denote a straight-chain or branched C_{1-6}-alkyl group wherein each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluorine atoms and each methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluorine atoms,

while the above-mentioned alkyl groups together with the carbon atom to which they are bound, may be joined to one another, forming a 4- to 8-membered ring,

R\(^1\) denotes a saturated, mono- or disaturated 5- to 7-membered aza, diaza, triaza, oxaza, thiadiazo or S,S-dioxido-thialdiazo heterocyclic group,

in which the above-mentioned heterocycles are linked via a carbon or nitrogen atom,

contain one or two carbonyl or thio carbonyl groups adjacent to a nitrogen atom,

may be substituted at one of the nitrogen atoms by an alkyl group,

may be substituted at one or two carbon atoms by an alkyl group, by a phenyl, phenylmethyl, naphthyl, biphenyl, pyridinyl, diazoyl, furyl, thiényl, pyrrolyl, 1,3-oxazoyl, 1,3-thiazoyl, isoxazoyl, pyrazoyl, 1-methylpyrazolyl, imidazolyl or 1-methylimidazolyl group, while the substituents may be identical or different, and

while an olefinic double bond of one of the above-mentioned unsaturated heterocycles may be fused to a phenyl, naphthyl, pyridine, diazine, 1,3-oxazole, thienyl, furan, thiazole, pyrrole, N-methylpyrrole or quinoline ring, to a 1H-quinolin-2-one ring optionally substituted at the nitrogen atom by an alkyl group or to an imidazole or N-methylimidazole ring or also two olefinic double bonds of one of the above-mentioned unsaturated heterocycles may each be fused to a phenyl ring,

while the phenyl, pyridinyl, diazoyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, 1,3-oxazoyl, 1,3-thiazoyl, isoxazoyl, pyrazoyl, 1-methylpyrazolyl, imidazolyl or 1-methylimidazolyl groups contained in R\(^2\) as well as benzo-, thieno-, pyrido- and diazino-fused heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorene, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, alklythio, alkyloxysulphanylimino, phenyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxy carbonyl, carboxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, carboxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, (4-morpholinyl)carbonyl, (1-pyrrolidinyl)carbonyl, (1-piperidinyl)carbonyl, (hexahydro-1-azepinyl)carbonyl, (4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonyl, methylenedioxyaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, cyano, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylothio, trifluoromethyloxylsulphonyl or trifluoromethyloxylsulphonyl groups, while the substituents may be identical or different,

R\(^2\) denotes the hydrogen atom,

a phenylmethyl group or a C_{1-6}-alkyl group which may be substituted in the a position by a cyclohexyl, phenyl, pyridinyl, diazoyl, hydroxy, amino, alkymino, dialkylaminocarbonyl, carboxy, alkoxy carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, aminocarbonylamino, acetylamino, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 4-(1-piperidinyl)-1-piperidinyl, 4-morpholinyl, hexahydro-1H-1-azepinyl, bis-(2-hydroxyethyl)amino, 4-alkyl-1-piperazinyl or 4-(6-hydroxy-C_{2-6}-alkyl)-1-piperazinyl group,

a phenyl or pyridinyl group,

while the above-mentioned heterocyclic groups and phenyl groups may additionally be mono- di- or trisubstituted in the carbon skeleton by fluorene, chloro, bromine or iodine atoms, by methyl, alkoxy, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, C_{1-6}-alkylaminocarbonyl, di-(C_{1-6}-alkyl)-amino, acetylamino, aminocarbonyl, cyano, methyloxysulphonyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylothio, trifluoromethyloxylsulphonyl, trifluoromethyloxylsulphonamido-C_{1-6}-alkyl, C_{1-6}-alkylaminocarbonyl-C_{1-6}-alkyl or di-(C_{1-6}-alkyl)-amino-C_{1-6}-alkyl groups and the substituents may be identical or different,

R\(^2\) denotes the hydrogen atom or a C_{1-6}-alkyl group optionally substituted by a phenyl or pyridinyl group,

while the C_{1-6}-alkyl group may be linked to an alkyl group present in R\(^2\) or a phenyl or pyridyl ring present in R\(^2\) and the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, forming a ring, or

R\(^2\) and R\(^3\) together with the enclosed nitrogen atom denote a group of general formula
wherein

[0020] Y' denotes the carbon atom or, if R' 3 is a pair of free electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom,

[0021] q and r, if Y' denotes the carbon atom, represent the numbers 0, 1 or 2, or

[0022] q and r, if Y' denotes the nitrogen atom, represent the numbers 1 or 2,

[0023] R' 3 denotes the hydrogen atom, an amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxyalkylmethyl, aminoC 1-7-alkyl, alkylaminoC 2-7-alkyl, dialkylaminoC 2-7-alkyl, aminocyclohexylmethyl, aminocyclohexylmethyl, alkylamino, aminocyclohexylmethyl, alicyclicamino, aminocyclohexylmethyl, alicyclicamino, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, aminocyclohexylmethyl, alicyclicaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, alicyclicaminocarbonyl, or carboxyalkyl group,

[0024] or, if Y' does not denote the nitrogen atom, the carboxy, aminomethyl, alkylaminomethyl or dialkylaminomethyl group,

[0025] a phenyl, pyridinyl, dioxazyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, pyridinylcarbonyl or phenylcarbonyl group which may each be mono- or trisubstituted in the carbon skeleton by furane, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by alkyl, alkoxyl, methylsulphonyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, acetylamino, amiocarbonyl, aminocarbonylamino, aminocarbonylamino, cyanocarbonyl, carboxy, hydroxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkanoyl, alkoxyalkylaminocarbonyl, or carboxyalkylaminocarbonyl group, while the substituents may be identical or different,

[0026] a 4- to 10-membered azacycloalkyl group, a 6- to 10-membered oxaza, thiaza or diazacycloalkyl group, a 6- to 10-membered azacycloalkyl group, a 4-piperidylnylcarbonyl or 4-piperidylnylcarbonyl group,

[0027] while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles may any methylene group not directly bound to a nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur atom may be substituted by one or two fluorine atoms,

[0028] the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles as well as the 1-alkyl-4-piperidylnylcarbonyl- and 4-alkyl-1-piperidylnylcarbonyl group in the ring may be mono- or polycarbonyl substituted by a C 1-7-alkyl group, monosubstituted by a phenylC 1-7-alkyl, alkanoyl, dialkylamino, phenylethylamino, pyridinylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl, carboxy, carboxyalkylamino, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkoxysulphonyl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkylaminoalkyl group, or substituted by a cycloalkylcarbonyl, azacycloalkyl-carbonyl, diaza-

cyloalkylcarbonyl or oxazacycloalkylcarbonyl group optionally alkyl-substituted in the ring,

[0030] while the aliphatic moieties contained in these substituents each comprise 3 to 10 ring members and the heterocyclic moieties each comprise 4 to 10 ring members and

[0031] the phenyl and pyridinyl groups contained in the above-mentioned groups may in turn be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by alkyl, alkoxyl, methylsulphonyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, acetylamino, aminocarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, aminocarbonylamino, aminocarbonylamino, cyano, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxy- carbonylalkyl, alkanoyl, alkoxydialkylaminoalkyl, alkoxydialkylaminoalkyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, trifluoromethylsulphonyl or trifluoromethylsulphonyl groups, while the substituents may be identical or different,

[0032] the aldehyde group,

[0033] a C 1-7-alkyl group, while an unbranched alkyl group may be in the substituent position by a phenyl, pyridinyl, dioxazyl, amino, alkoxyalkyl, alicyclicaminocarbonyl, alicyclicaminocarbonyl, or carboxyalkyl group, an alkoxyalkylcarbonyl, the cyano or aminocarbonyl group or also, Y' is not a nitrogen atom, a pair of free electrons,

[0034] or, if Y' does not denote a nitrogen atom, also the aldehyde group, or

[0035] while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles may any methylene group not directly bound to a nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur atom may be substituted by one or two fluorine atoms,

[0036] a 4- to 7-membered cycloalkyl group, in which a methylene group may be replaced by a —NH or —N(alkyl) group,

[0037] while a hydrogen atom bound to a nitrogen atom within the above-mentioned group R' may be replaced by a protecting group,

[0038] while a hydrogen atom bound to a nitrogen atom within the above-mentioned group R' may be replaced by a protecting group, an alkoxy or alkoxycarbonyl group, while the substituents may be identical or different,

[0039] while a hydrogen atom bound to a nitrogen atom within the above-mentioned group R' may be replaced by a protecting group, while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles may any methylene group not directly bound to a nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur atom may be substituted by one or two fluorine atoms,

[0040] while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned alkyl and alkoxy groups as well as the alkyl groups present within the other groups specified comprise 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be straight-chain or branched, while each methylene group may be substituted by one or two fluorine atoms and each alkyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluorine atoms,

[0041] all the above-mentioned cycloalkyl groups as well as the cycloalkyl groups present within the other groups specified, unless otherwise stated, may comprise 3 to 10 carbon atoms, while each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluorine atoms,

[0042] while all the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be mono- di- or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine or bromine atoms, by cyano or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identical or different and

[0043] by the protective groups mentioned in the foregoing and subsequent definitions are meant the protective groups familiar from peptide chemistry, particularly

[0044] a phenylalkoxycarbonyl group with 1 to 3 carbon atoms in the alkoxy moiety optionally substituted in the phe-
nyle nucleus by a halogen atom, by a nitro or phenyl group or by one or two methoxy groups,

0045. for example the benzylxocarbonyl, 2-nitro-benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-nitro-benzyl-oxycarbonyl, 4-methoxy-benzylxocarbonyl, 2-chloro-benzyloxycarbonyl, 3-chloro-benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-chloro-benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-biphenylx-α,α-dimethyl-benzoxycarbonyl or 3,5-dimethoxy-α,α-dimethyl-benzoxycarbonyl group,

0046. an alkoxy carbonyl group with a total of 1 to 5 carbon atoms in the alkyl moiety,

0047. for example the methoxy carbonyl, ethoxy carbonyl, n-propoxy carbonyl, isopropoxy carbonyl, n-butoxy carbonyl, 1-methoxy carbonyl, 2-methylpropoxy carbonyl or tert-butyloxycarbonyl group,

0048. the allyloxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloro-(1,1-dimethyl-ethoxy) carbonyl or 9-fluoroenylmethoxy carbonyl group or

0049. the formyl, acetyl or trifluoroacetyl group.

0050. A second embodiment of the present invention comprises the compounds of the above general formula (I), wherein

0051. A, X, Y, Z; R² and R³ are defined as mentioned in the first embodiment hereinbefore and

0052. R¹ denotes a mono- or diunsaturated 5- to 7-membered aza, diaza, triaza or triaza heterocyclic group,

0053. in which the above-mentioned heterocycles are linked via a carbon or nitrogen atom, contain one or two carbonyl groups adjacent to a nitrogen atom,

0054. may be substituted at a carbon atom by a phenyl, pyridinyl, diazirinyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, 1,3-thiazolyl, isoaxazolyl, pyrazolyl or 1-methylpyrazolyl group and

0055. an olefinic double bond of one of the above-mentioned unsaturated heterocycles may be fused to a phenyl, naphthyl, pyridine, diazine, thiouyl or quinoline ring or to a 1H-quinolin-2-one ring optionally substituted at the nitrogen atom by a methyl group,

0056. while the phenyl, pyridinyl, diazirinyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, 1,3-thiazolyl, isoaxazolyl, pyrazoly or 1-methylpyrazolyl groups contained in R¹ as well as the benzyl-, pyrido- and diazino-fused heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorene, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amido, alkylamino, dialkylamino, acetylamino, acetyl, cyano, difluormethoxy or trifluoromethoxy groups, while the substituents may be identical or different,

0057. while the above-mentioned alkyl groups or the alkyl groups contained in the above-mentioned groups, unless otherwise stated, contain 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be branched or unbranched, while each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluorene atoms and each methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluorene atoms, and

0058. the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorene, chlorine or bromine atoms or by cyano or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identical or different.

0059. A third embodiment of the present invention comprises the compounds of the above general formula (I), wherein

0060. A, X, Y, Z; R² and R³ are defined as hereinbefore in the first embodiment and

0061. R¹ denotes a monounsaturated 5- to 7-membered diaza or triaza heterocyclic group,

0062. while the above-mentioned heterocycles are linked via a nitrogen atom,

0063. contain a carbonyl group adjacent to a nitrogen atom,

0064. may additionally be substituted at a carbon atom by a phenyl group and

0065. an olefinic double bond of one of the above-mentioned unsaturated heterocycles may be fused to a phenyl, thienyl or quinoline ring,

0066. while the phenyl groups contained in R¹ as well as benzyl-fused heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorene, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by methyl, methoxy, nitro, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, acetylamino, acetyl, cyano, difluoromethoxy or trifluoromethoxy groups, while the substituents may be identical or different, but are preferably unsubstituted, or monosubstituted by a fluorene, chlorine or bromine atom or by a methyl or methoxy group,

0067. while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned alkyl groups as well as the alkyl groups present within the other groups comprise 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be straight-chain or branched and the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorene, chlorine or bromine atoms or by cyano or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identical or different.

0068. A fourth embodiment of the present invention comprises the compounds of the above general formula (I), wherein

0069. A, X, Y, Z, R² and R³ are defined as hereinbefore in the first embodiment and R¹ denotes a 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinoxalin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazol-4,5-c-quinoxalin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-4H-thieno[3,4-c]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[3,2-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(5-oxo-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2-thию-4,6-diaza-azulen-6-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-thieno[3,2-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,4,5-tetrahydro-2H-thieno[2,3-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl or 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl group,

0070. while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally be monosubstituted by a methoxy group,

0071. while the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic groups by fluorene, chlorine or bromine atoms, by cyano or hydroxy groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted and the substituents may be identical or different.

0072. A fifth embodiment of the present invention comprises the compounds of the above general formula (I), wherein

0073. A, X, Y, Z and R² are defined as hereinbefore in the first embodiment and

0074. R³ denotes the hydrogen atom or

0075. a phenylmethyl group or a C₃₋₇ alkyl group which may be substituted in the w position by a phenyl, pyridinyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, carboxy, alkoxyl-
carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, aminocarboxylamino, acetyl-
aminolino, 1-pyrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 4-morpholinylo[3-(2-
hydroxyethyl)amino group
[0076] while the above-mentioned heterocyclic groups
and phenyl groups may additionally be mono-, di- or
trisubstituted in the carbon skeleton by fluorine, chlo-
rine, bromine or iodine atoms, by methyl, alkoxy, dif-
fluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₃-
alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino, acetylamino,
aminocarbonyl, cyano, difluoromethoxy, trifluo-
romethoxy, amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-
alkyl or di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl group
and the substituents may be identical or different.
[0077] R² denotes the hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₃-alkyl group,
[0078] while the C₁₋₃-alkyl group may be linked to an
alkyl group present in R⁵ or a phenyl or pyridyl ring
present in R⁶ and the nitrogen atom to which they are
bound, forming a 5- to 7-membered ring, or
[0079] R² and R⁵ together with the enclosed nitrogen atom
denote a group of general formula

![Chemical Structure](image)

wherein

[0080] Y¹ denotes the carbon atom or, if R² denotes a pair
of free electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom,
[0081] q and r, if Y¹ denotes the carbon atom, represent
the numbers 0 or 1 or
[0082] q and r, if Y¹ denotes the nitrogen atom, represent
the numbers 1 or 2,
[0083] R¹ denotes the hydrogen atom, an amino, alkyl-
aminolino or dialkylamino group,
[0084] or, if Y¹ does not denote the nitrogen atom, a
dialkylaminomethyl group,
[0085] a phenyl, pyridinyl or diazinyln group which may
be substituted in each case by a fluorine, chlorine or
bromine atom or by a trifluoromethylcarbonyl, methyl
or methoxy group,
[0086] a 4- to 7-membered azacycloalkyl group, a 6- to
7-membered oxazaz or diazacycloalkyl or a 7- to
9-membered azabicycloalkyl group,
[0087] while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic
heterocycles are bound via a nitrogen or carbon atom,
[0088] in the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic
heterocycles any methylene group not directly bound
to a nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur atom may be sub-
stituted by one or two fluorine atoms and
[0089] the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic het-
erocycles may be substituted by a C₁₋₃-alkyl group,
by a benzy1, C₁₋₃-alkycarbalkyl, C₁₋₃-alkycarboxyl, di-
(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino or C₁₋₃-alkylsulphonyl, by an
alkoxybenzyl, alkoxybenzylalkyl, carbonyl or
carboxyalkyl group,
[0090] R¹ denotes a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₃-alkyl group
or,
[0091] if Y¹ denotes a nitrogen atom, it may also denote
a pair of free electrons,

![Chemical Structure](image)

wherein

[0092] R⁵ and R⁷, which may be identical or different,
in each case denote a hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₃-alkyl group
or di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino group and
[0093] R⁵ and R⁷, which may be identical or different,
in each case denote a hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₃-alkyl group,
[0094] while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-menti-
oned alkyl groups as well as the alkyl groups present within
the other groups comprise 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be
straight-chain or branched and the above-mentioned aromatic
and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be mono-, di-
or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine or bromine atoms or by
cyan or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identi-
cal or different.
[0095] A sixth embodiment of the present invention com-
prises the compounds of the above general formula (I),
wherein
[0096] A, X, Y, Z and R² are defined as hereinbefore in the
first embodiment and
[0097] R⁰ denotes a phenylmethyl group or a C₂₋₇-alkyl
group which may be substituted in the β position by a phenyl,
aminolino or dialkylamino group,
[0098] while the above-mentioned phenyl group may be
substituted by an amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-
C₁₋₃-alkyl or di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl group
or
[0099] R⁰ denotes the hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₃-alkyl group,
[0100] R² and R⁷ together with the nitrogen atom to which
they are bound denote a 7-dimethylaminomethyl-1,2,4,5-tet-
ralhydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl group or
[0101] R⁵ and R⁷ together with the enclosed nitrogen atom
denote a group of general formula

![Chemical Structure](image)

wherein

[0102] Y¹ denotes the carbon atom or, if R² denotes a pair
of free electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom,
[0103] q and r, if Y¹ denotes the carbon atom, represent
the numbers 0 or 1 or
[0104] q and r, if Y¹ denotes the nitrogen atom, represent
the numbers 1 or 2,
[0105] R⁵ denotes the hydrogen atom,
[0106] a phenyl or pyridinyl group which may be substi-
tuted in each case by a fluorine, chlorine or bromine
atom, by a trifluoromethylcarbonyl, methyl or methoxy
group,
[0107] a dimethylamino, diethylamino, perhydro-
azeepin-1-yl, 4-methyl-perhydro-1,4-diazeepin-1-yl,
1-methyl-piperidin-1-yl, 1-ethyl-piperidin-1-yl, 1-piper-
azin-1-yl, 4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-cyclopropyl-
ethyl-piperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-ethyl-piperazin-
1-yl, 4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl, 1-piperidin-1-yl,
piperidin-4-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-
1-yl, 8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, pyrindin-
1-yl, 3-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl, 1-ethyl-piperidin-
4-yl, 4-amino-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(dimethylamino)-
piperidin-1-yl, 4-(diethylamino)methyl-piperidin-1-yl,
p-trifluoromethylcarbonyl-phenyl, 1-benzyl-piperidin-
4-yl, 4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl, azetidin-1-yl, 1-(meth-

oxycarbonylmethyl)-piperidin-4-yl, 1-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl)-piperidin-4-yl, 4-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 1-carboxyethyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-carboxymethyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-methylsulphonyl-piperazin-1-yl or 4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl group,
[0108] R² denotes a hydrogen atom or, if Y¹ denotes a nitrogen atom, it may also denote a pair of free electrons,
[0109] R¹ and R² in each case denote a hydrogen atom or a dimethylamino group and
[0110] R² and R³ in each case denote the hydrogen atom,
[0111] while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned alkyl groups as well as the alkyl groups present within the other groups comprise 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be straight-chain or branched and the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be mono-, di-, or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine or bromine atoms, by cyano or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identical or different,
[0112] while in all the embodiments mentioned above those compounds wherein
[0113] (i) A denotes an oxygen atom, a cyanoimino or phenylsulphonylimino group,
[0114] Y denotes an oxygen atom, an imino or methylene group and
[0115] Y and Z independently of one another each denote a straight-chain or branched C₁₋₄-alkyl group wherein each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluoroine atoms and each methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluoroine atoms,
[0116] while the above-mentioned alkyl groups together with the carbon atoms to which they are bound may be joined to one another, forming a 5- to 7-membered ring,
[0117] are of exceptional importance and
[0118] those compounds wherein
[0119] (ii) A denotes an oxygen atom or a cyanoimino group,
[0120] X denotes an oxygen atom, an imino or methylene group and
[0121] Y and Z independently of one another each denote a methyl or ethyl group wherein each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluoroine atoms and the methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluoroine atoms,
[0122] while the above-mentioned methyl and ethyl groups together with the carbon atoms to which they are bound may be joined to one another, forming a 5- to 6-membered ring,
[0123] are of particularly outstanding importance.
[0124] A seventh embodiment of the present invention comprises the compounds of the above general formula (I) wherein
[0125] A denotes an oxygen atom, a cyanoimino or phenylsulphonylimino group,
[0126] X denotes an oxygen or sulphur atom, an imino group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₄-alkyl group or a methyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₄-alkyl group,
[0127] Y and Z independently of one another each denote a straight-chain or branched C₁₋₄-alkyl group wherein each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluoroine atoms and each methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluoroine atoms,
[0128] while the above-mentioned alkyl groups together with the carbon atoms to which they are bound may be joined to one another, forming a 4- to 8-membered ring,
[0129] R¹ denotes a monounsaturated 5- to 7-membered diaza or triaza heterocyclic group,
[0130] while the above-mentioned heterocycles are linked via a nitrogen atom,
[0131] contain a carbonyl group adjacent to a nitrogen atom,
[0132] may additionally be substituted at a carbon atom by a phenyl group and
[0133] an olefinic double bond of one of the above-mentioned unsaturated heterocycles may be fused to a phenyl, thiophenyl or quinolin ring,
[0134] while the phenyl groups contained in R¹ as well as benzo-fused heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by methyl, methoxy, nitro, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, acetylamino, acetyl, cyano, difluoromethoxy or trifluoromethoxy groups, while the substituents may be identical or different, but are preferably unsubstituted or are monosubstituted by a fluorine, chlorine or bromine atom or by a methyl or methoxy group,
[0135] R² denotes the hydrogen atom or
[0136] a phenylmethyl group or a C₂₋₅-alkyl group which may be substituted in the ortho position by a phenyl, pyridinyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxycarbonyl, carboxy, aminocarbonyl, aminocarbonylamino, acetylamino, 1-pyrroldinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 4-morpholinyl or [bis-(2-hydroxyethyl)]amino group,
[0137] while the above-mentioned heterocyclic groups and phenyl groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted in the carbon skeleton by fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by methyl, alkoxy, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₅-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₅-alkyl)-amino, acetylamino, aminocarbonyl, cyano, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, amino-C₁₋₅-alkyl, C₁₋₅-alkylamino-C₁₋₅-alkyl or di-(C₁₋₅-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₅-alkyl groups and the substituents may be identical or different,
[0138] R³ denotes the hydroatom or a C₁₋₅-alkyl group,
[0139] while the C₁₋₅-alkyl group may be linked to an alkyl group present in R² or a phenyl or pyridyl ring present in R² and the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, forming a 5- to 7-membered ring, or
[0140] R² and R³ together with the enclosed nitrogen atom denote a group of general formula

![Chemical Structure Diagram](image-url)

wherein
[0141] Y¹ denotes the carbon atom or, if R³ denotes a pair of free electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom,
[0142] q and r, if Y¹ denotes the carbon atom, represent the numbers 0, 1 or
[0143] q and r, if Y¹ denotes the nitrogen atom, represent the numbers 1 or 2,
[0144] R⁴ denotes the hydrogen atom, an amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino group,
[0145] or, if Y1 does not denote the nitrogen atom, it denotes a dialkylaminomethyl group.

[0146] a phenyl, pyridinyl or diaziny group which may be substituted in each case by a fluoro, chlorine or bromine atom, by a trifluoromethycarbonyl, methyl or methoxy group,

[0147] a 4- to 7-membered azacycloalkyl group, a 6- to 7-membered oxazo or diazacycloalkyl group or a 7- to 9-membered azabicycloalkyl group,

[0148] while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles are bound via a nitrogen or carbon atom,

[0149] while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles may not directly bound to a nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur atom may be substituted by one or two fluoro atoms,

[0150] the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles may be substituted by a C1-3-alkyl group, by a benzy1, C9-aryl-cycloalkyl, C1-4-alkanoyl, di-(C1-3-alkyl)-amino or C1-3-alkylsulphophenyl, by an alkylcarbonylalkyl, alkylcarbonylalkyl, carboxyl or carboxyalkyl group,

[0151] R1 denotes a hydrogen atom, a C1-4-alkyl group or, R2, which may be identical or different, in each case denote the hydrogen atom or a C1-4-alkyl group,

[0152] if Y1 denotes a nitrogen atom, it may also denote a pair of free electrons,

[0153] R3 and R4, which may be identical or different, in each case denote the hydrogen atom or a C1-4-alkyl group or di-(C1-3-alkyl)-amino group and

[0154] R5 and R6, which may be identical or different, in each case denote the hydrogen atom or a C1-4-alkyl group,

[0155] while, unless otherwise stated, the above-mentioned alkyl groups or the alkyl groups contained in the above-mentioned groups contain 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be branched or unbranched and the above-mentioned aromatic and heterocyclic groups may additionally be mono-, di- or tri-substituted by fluoro, chlorine or bromine atoms, by cyano or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identical or different.

[0156] An eighth embodiment of the present invention comprises the compounds of the above general formula (I), wherein

[0157] R denotes an oxygen atom, a cyanoimino or phenyl-sulphonyliminogroup,

[0158] X denotes an oxygen atom, an amino or methylene group,

[0159] Z independently of one or the other denote a straight-chain or branched C1-4-alkyl group wherein each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluoro atoms and each methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluoro atoms,

[0159] while the above-mentioned alkyl groups together with the carbon atoms to which they are bound may be joined to one another, forming a 5- to 7-membered ring,

[0160] R2 denotes a 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[3,2-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl or 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[3,2-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl group.

[0161] while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally be monosubstituted by a methoxy group,

[0162] while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally be monosubstituted by a methoxy group,

[0163] R4 denotes a phenylethyl group or a C1-5-alkyl group which may be substituted in the position by a phenyl, amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino group,

[0164] while the above-mentioned phenyl group may be substituted by an amino-C1-5-alkyl, C1-5-alkylamino-C1-5-alkyl or di-(C1-3-alkyl)-amino-C1-5-alkyl group, or

[0165] R denotes the hydrogen atom or a C1-5-alkyl group,

[0166] R and R together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound denote a 7-dimethylaminomethyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl group or

[0167] R and R together with the enclosed nitrogen atom denote a group of general formula

[0168] R2 represents the carbon atom or, if R2 denotes a pair of free electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom,

[0169] q and r, if Y1 denotes the carbon atom, represent the numbers 0 or 1 or

[0170] q and r, if Y1 denotes the nitrogen atom, represent the numbers 1 or 2,

[0171] R denotes the hydrogen atom,

[0172] a phenyl or pyridinyl group which may be substituted in each case by a fluoro, chlorine or bromine atom, by a trifluoromethylcarbonyl, methyl or methoxy group,

[0173] a dimethylamino, diethylamino, perhydroazepin-1-yl, 4-methyl-perhydro-1,4-diazepin-1-yl, 1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl, 1-ethyl-piperidin-4-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-ethyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl, piperezin-1-yl, piperidin-4-yl, 4-morpholin-4-yl, 4,4-dihydro-1-piperidin-1-yl, 8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1][oct-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, 3-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl, 1-ethyl-piperiden-4-yl, 4-amino-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(dimethylamino)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(diethylamimethyl)-piperidin-1-yl, p-trifluoromethyl-carbonyl-phe

[0174] R denotes a hydrogen atom or, if Y2 denotes a nitrogen atom, it may also denote a pair of free electrons,

[0175] R and R in each case denote a hydrogen atom or a dimethylamino group and

[0176] R and R in each case denote the hydrogen atom,
while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned alkyl groups as well as the alkyl groups present within the other groups comprise 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be straight-chain or branched and the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine or bromine atoms or by cyano or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identical or different.

A ninth embodiment of the present invention comprises the compounds of the above general formula (I), wherein

A denotes an oxygen atom or a cyanoimino group,

X denotes an oxygen atom, an imino or methylene group.

Y and Z independently of one another in each case denote a methyl or ethyl group wherein each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluorine atoms and the methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluorine atoms,

while the above-mentioned methyl and ethyl groups together with the carbon atoms to which they are bound may be joined together, forming a 5- to 6-membered ring.

R¹ denotes a 4-{2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl}-piperidin-1-yl, 4-{2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl}-piperidin-1-yl, 4-{5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl}-piperidin-1-yl, 4-{2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl}-piperidin-1-yl, 4-{2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-thieno[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3-yl}-piperidin-1-yl, 4-{2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[3,2-d]pyrimidin-3-yl}-piperidin-1-yl, 4-{5-oxo-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2-thia-4,6-diaziza-azulen-6-yl}-piperidin-1-yl, 4-{2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-thieno[3,2-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl}-piperidin-1-yl, 4-{2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-thieno[2,3-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl}-piperidin-1-yl or 4-{2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl}-piperidin-1-yl group,

while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles may additionally be monosubstituted in the carbon skeleton by a methoxy group,

R² denotes a phenylmethyl group or a C₂₋₃-alkyl group which may be substituted in the p position by a phenyl, amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino group,

while the above-mentioned phenyl group may be substituted by an amino-C₆₋₉-alkyl, C₆₋₉-alkylamino-C₆₋₉-alkyl or di-(C₆₋₉-alkyl)-amino-C₆₋₉-alkyl group, or

R³ denotes the hydrogen atom or a C₆₋₉-alkyl group,

R⁴ and R⁵ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound denote a 7-dimethylaminomethyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl group or

R⁶ and R⁷ together with the enclosed nitrogen atom denote a group of general formula

wherein

Y¹ denotes the carbon atom or, if R⁸ denotes a pair of free electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom,

q and r, if Y¹ denotes the carbon atom, represent the numbers 0 or 1 or

R⁸ denotes the hydrogen atom,

a phenyl or pyridyl group which may be substituted in each case by a fluorine, chlorine or bromine atom, by a trifluoromethylcarbonyl, methyl or methoxy group,

a dimethylamino, diethylamino, perhydroazepin-1-yl, 4-methyl-perhydro-1,4-diazepin-1-yl, 1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl, 1-ethyl-piperidin-4-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-ethyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, piperidin-4-yl, 4-morpholin-4-yl, 4,4-difluoro-piperidin-1-yl, 8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, 3-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl, 1-ethyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-amino-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(dimethylamino)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(diethylaminomethyl)-piperidin-1-yl, p-trifluoromethylcarbonyl-phenyl, 1-benzyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl, azetidin-1-yl, 1-(methoxy-carbonylmethyl)-piperidin-4-yl, 1-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl)-piperidin-4-yl, 4-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 4-methyl-1-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)-piperidin-4-yl, 1-carboxymethyl-piperidine-4-yl, 4-carboxymethyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-methylsulphonyl-piperazin-1-yl or 4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl group,

R⁹ denotes a hydrogen atom or, if Y¹ denotes a nitrogen atom, it may also denote a pair of free electrons,

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ in each case denote a hydrogen atom or a dimethylamino group and

R¹² and R¹³ in each case denote the hydrogen atom,

while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned alkyl groups as well as the alkyl groups present within the other groups comprise 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be straight-chain or branched and the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine or bromine atoms or by cyano or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identical or different.

The following are mentioned as examples of most particularly preferred compounds of the above general formula (I):

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid-[1(R)-1-(3,4-diethylenbenzyl)-2-(4-[1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl]-piperazin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
[0202] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0203] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-(1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0204] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-4,4'-bipyrindinyl-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

[0205] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1'-yl-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0206] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-pyridin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide
[0207] 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-(4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0210] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-ami ne

[0208] 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-(4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0211] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-perhydro-1,4-diazepin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0209] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0212] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-(1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidiny-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
[0213] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0216] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-(3-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0214] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

[0217] 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-[1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0215] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-[4-(4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0218] 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-[1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
[0219] 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-dietfyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0220] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-[4-(4-cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(3,4-dietfyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0221] 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-4H-thieno[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-dietfyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0222] 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[3,2-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-dietfyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0223] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-dietfyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

[0224] 4-(3-oxo-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2-thia-4,6-diazaazulen-6-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-dietfyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
[0228] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-{[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}]-amide

[0229] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-{[4-(4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}]-amide

[0227] 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-{[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}]-amide

[0230] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-1,4'-bipiperidinyl]-yl-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
[0231] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-pyridin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

[0234] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-(4-morpholin-4-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0222] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-4,4'-bipyridinyl-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

[0235] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-(4(1-ethyl)-piperidin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0233] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-(4,4-difluoro-1,4'-bipiperidinyl-1'-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0236] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-(4-diethylaminomethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
[0237] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-1,4-diazepan-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

![Chemical Structure](image1)

[0238] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-azetidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

![Chemical Structure](image2)

[0239] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-azetidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

![Chemical Structure](image3)

[0240] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-azetidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

![Chemical Structure](image4)

[0241] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-(3-diethylamino-azetidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

![Chemical Structure](image5)
[0242] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid \{(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-5-[4-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)-phenyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-ethyl\}-amide

[0243] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid \{(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-5-[4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl]-ethyl\}-amide

[0244] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid \{(R)-1-(3-aminomethylbenzylcarbamoyl)-2-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-ethyl\}-amide

[0245] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid \{(R)-1-(5-amino-pentylcarbamoyl)-2-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-ethyl\}-amide

[0246] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid \{(R)-1-(4-amino-butylcarbamoyl)-2-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-ethyl\}-amide

[0247] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid \{(R)-1-(2-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-1-(5-methylamino-pentylcarbamoyl)-ethyl\}-amide

[0248] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid \{(R)-1-(5-amino-pentylcarbamoyl)-ethyl\}-amide
[0248] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0249] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0250] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide
[0251] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(4-benzy1-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0252] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0253] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0254] 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0255] 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide
[0255] 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)-piperdin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0256] 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0257] 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-methylpiperazin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0258] 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-4-(4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide
[0259] 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0260] (R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0261] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-(7-dimethylaminomethyl)-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0262] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-(4-azetidin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0263] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-(3-azepan-1-yl-azetidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
[0264] ethyl [1'-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl]-[4,4'[[bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetate

[0265] ethyl [(4-1-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-acetate

[0266] [1'-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl]-[4,4'[[bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetic acid

(65)

(66)

(67)
[0267] 4-{1-((R)-3-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carbonyl]amino]propionyl)piperidin-4-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid

[0268] ethyl 4-{1-((R)-3-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-e]quinolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carbonyl]amino]propionyl)piperidin-4-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-acetate

[0269] ethyl 1′-((R)-3-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-e]quinolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carbonyl]amino]propionyl]-4,4′)-(piperidinyl)-1-yl]-acetate
[0270] 4-((1-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino)-propionyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid

[0271] 1-(1-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino)-propionyl]-[4,4'][bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetic acid

[0272] 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0273] N-(1-([R]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl)-azino]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-piperidin-1-yl]-meth-(Z)-yldene]-cyanamide

[0274] N-(1-([R]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl)-azino]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-piperidin-1-yl]-meth-(Z)-yldene]-cyanamide
[0275] N-[1-[(R)-2-[1,4']bipiperidinyl-1'-yl]-1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethylnyl]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-meth-(Z)-yldene]-cyanamide

[0276] 1-(1,4'-bipiperidinyl-1'-yl)-2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-[(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0277] 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-(l'-methyl-[4,4' b]bipiperidinyl-1'-yl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0278] 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0279] 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0280] 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-ethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione
[0281] 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0283] 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [1-{3,4-dimethyl-benzyl}-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0284] 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [1-{3,4-dimethyl-benzyl}-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0285] 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [1-{3,4-dimethyl-benzyl}-2-(1'-methyl-[4,4']bipiperidinyl-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0286] 2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione
[0287] 2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0288] methyl[1'-[4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butyryl]-[4,4'bibiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetate

[0289] [1'-[4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butyryl]-[4,4'bibiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetic acid
methyl (1'S,2-indan-5-ylmethyl)-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-
butyryl]-[4,4]bipiperidinyl-1-yl)-acetate

((1'S,2-indan-5-ylmethyl)-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butyryl]-4,4]bipiperidinyl-1-yl)-acetic acid

1-[(1'S-methyl]-[4,4][bipiperidinyl-1-yl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-
2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butan-1,4-dione

1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-
4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl]-piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butan-1,4-dione

2-indan-5-ylmethyl-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-
quinazolin-3-yl]-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione
(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

(S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-butan-1,4-dione

(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-ethyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

(S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-butan-1,4-dione

(R)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

(S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione
[0307] (S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0308] (S)-1-[1,4][bipiperidinyl-1'-yl]-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0309] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid (R)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethylamide

[0310] (S)-2-(3,4-bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0311] (R)-1-(3,4-bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0312] (S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione
[0313] (R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0316] (S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-(1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl)-4-(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0314] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ((R)-2-(4-amino-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl)-amide

[0317] (S)-1-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-4-(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0315] 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [2-{1,4'-bipiperidinyl-1'-yl}-1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0318] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 2-{L(1-(4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl))-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
[0319] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0320] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0321] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-1,4'-bipiperidinyl-1'-yl-1-(4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0322] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0323] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0324] 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
(3325) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-(1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl)]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3326) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-2,1'-4'-bipiperidinyl-1',1'-yl]-1-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3327) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-2-(4-dimethylamino-piperazin-1-yl)-1-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3328) the enantiomers, the diastereomers and the salts thereof, while the compounds

(3329) (1) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(1'-methyl-piperidinyl-4-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3330) (2) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3331) (3) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-(1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl)]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3332) (4) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl)]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3333) (5) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(4-pyridin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)]-ethyl]-amide

(3334) (6) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-2H-quinoxalin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3335) (7) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-2H-quinoxalin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(1'-methyl-piperidinyl-4-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3336) (8) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3337) (9) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(4-hydroxy-azepin-1-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-ethyl]-amide

(3338) (10) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(4-methyl-perhydro-1,4-diazepin-1-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3339) (11) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl)]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3340) (12) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(8-methyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3341) (13) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-ethyl]-amide

(3342) (14) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-2-[4-(4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl)]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3343) (15) 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)piperidin-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(1'-methyl-piperidinyl-4-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3344) (16) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-2H-quinoxalin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(1'-methyl-piperidinyl-4-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3345) (17) 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(1'-methyl-piperidinyl-4-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3346) (18) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-2-[4-(4-cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl)]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

(3347) (19) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-4H-thieno[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)piperidin-1-carboxylic acid-[((R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)]-2-[4-(1'-methyl-piperidinyl-4-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
[0348] (20) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[3,2-d]pyrindin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)-2-[4-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0349] (21) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-pyrrolidin-1-yl)piperidin-3-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0350] (22) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0351] (23) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0352] (24) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0353] (25) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0354] (26) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-pyrrolidin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0355] (27) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-morpholin-4-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0356] (28) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(1-ethylpiperidin-4-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0357] (29) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-[4-(4-diethylaminomethylpiperidin-1-yl)]-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0358] (30) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0359] (31) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-azetidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0360] (32) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0361] (33) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-[4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-ethyl)-amidolamide,

[0362] (34) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-[4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-ethyl)-amidolamide,

[0363] (35) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-oxo-2-[4-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-ethyl)-amide,

[0364] (36) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-[4-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-ethyl)-amide,

[0365] (37) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-[4-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-ethyl)-amide,

[0366] (38) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-[4-(4-benzylpiperidin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-ethyl)-amide,

[0367] (39) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-oxo-2-[4-(1-methylpiperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-ethyl)-amide,

[0368] (40) 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-[4-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-ethyl)-amide,

[0369] (41) 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-oxo-2-[4-(1-methylpiperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-ethyl)-amide,

[0370] (42) (R)-1-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-2-[4-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate,

[0371] (43) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid·[(R)-2-[4-(azetidin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-1-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

[0372] (44) [4-[1-((R)-3-(4,4-dimethylphenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-carboxyl)amino) propionyl]-piperidin-4-yl]piperazin-1-yl]acetate,

[0373] (45) ethyl [4-[1-((R)-3-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-carboxyl)amino] propionyl]-piperidin-4-yl]piperazin-1-yl]acetate,

[0374] (46) ethyl [1-((R)-3-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-carboxyl)amino] propionyl]-piperidin-4-yl]piperazin-1-yl]acetate,

[0375] (47) [4-[1-((R)-3-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-carboxyl)amino] propionyl]-piperidin-4-yl]piperazin-1-yl]acetate,
[0380] (52) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

[0381] (53) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

[0382] (54) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-ethyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

[0383] (55) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]amide,

[0384] (56) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperazin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]amide,

[0385] (57) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-(1-methyl-4,4’-bi(piperidinyl)-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]amide,

[0386] (58) 2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

[0387] (59) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperazin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

[0388] the enantiomers, the diastereomers and the salts thereof are particularly preferred.

[0389] The compounds of general formula (I) are prepared by methods known in principle. The following methods have proved particularly satisfactory for preparing the compounds of general formula (I) according to the invention:

[0390] (a) In order to prepare compounds of general formula (I) wherein X denotes an oxygen atom or the NH group and R1 == R2 are as hereinbefore defined, with the proviso that these groups do not contain any free carboxylic acid function:

[0391] Reacting piperidines of general formula

\[ \text{N} \] (II)

wherein \( R' \) is as hereinbefore defined,

[0392] (i) with carboxylic acid derivatives of general formula

\[ \text{G} \] (IV)

wherein A is as hereinbefore defined and G denotes a nucleofugic group, preferably the phenox, 1H-imidazol-1-yl, 1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, trichloromethoxy or the 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl-oxy group, with the proviso that X denotes the NH group, or

[0393] (ii) with carboxylic acid derivatives of general formula

wherein A denotes the oxygen atom and G denotes a nucleofugic group which may be identical or different, preferably the chlorine atom or the p-nitrophenoxy or trichloromethoxy group, with the proviso that X denotes the oxygen atom, and with compounds of general formula

\[ \text{V} \]

wherein X denotes an oxygen atom or an \( \text{—NH} \) group and Y, Z, \( R^2 \) and \( R^3 \) are as hereinbefore defined, with the proviso that \( R^2 \) and \( R^3 \) do not contain any free carboxylic acid, any other free primary or secondary aliphatic amino function or any other free hydroxy function.

[0395] The fundamentally two-step reactions are normally carried out as one-pot processes, in which, preferably, in the first step, one of the two components (III) or (V) is reacted with equimolar amounts of the carboxylic acid derivative of general formula (IV) in a suitable solvent at lower temperature, then at least equimolar amounts of the other component (III) or (V) are added and the reaction is completed at a higher temperature. The reactions with bis-(trichloromethyl)-carbonate are preferably carried out in the presence of at least 2 equivalents (based on bis-(trichloromethyl)-carbonate) of a tertiary base, for example tributylamine, N-ethyldiisopropylamine, pyridine, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4,3,0]-non-5-ene, 1,4-diazabicyclo[2,2,2]octane or 1,8-diazabicyclo[5,4,0]-undec-7-ene. The solvents used, which should be anhydrous, may be for example tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, dimethoxydimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone or acetonitrile, while bis-(trichloromethyl)-carbonate is used as the carbonyl component anhydrous chlorohydrocarbons, for example dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane or trichloroethylene are preferred. The reaction temperatures for the first reaction step are between \(-30^\circ\text{C}\) and \(+25^\circ\text{C}\), preferably \(-5^\circ\text{C}\) and \(+10^\circ\text{C}\), for the second reaction step between \(+15^\circ\text{C}\) and the boiling temperature of the solvent used, preferably between \(+20^\circ\text{C}\) and \(+70^\circ\text{C}\). (cf. also: H. A. Straub and W. Rohr, "Synthesen mit heterocyclischen Amiden (Azoliden)", Neuere Methoden der Praparativen Organischen Chemie, Volume V, p. 53-93, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim/Bergstr., 1967; P. Majer and R. S. Randad, J. Org. Chem. 59, p. 1937-1938 (1994); K. Takeya, Y. Akagi, A. Salki, T. Sukahara and H. Oguri, Tetrahedron Letters 24 (42), 4509-4572 (1983)); S. R.

In order to prepare compounds of general formula (I) wherein X denotes the methylene group and R² to R³ are as hereinbefore defined, with the proviso that these groups do not contain any free carboxylic acid and/or other free primary or secondary aliphatic amino function:

Coupling a carboxylic acid of general formula

wherein Y, Z, R² and R³ are as hereinbefore defined, to a piperidine of general formula

wherein R² has the meanings given hereinbefore.

The coupling is preferably carried out using methods known from peptide chemistry (cf. e.g. Houben-Weyl, Methoden der Organischen Chemie, Vol. 15/2), for example using carbodimidcs such as e.g. dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), disopropyl carbodiimide (DIC) or ethyl-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide, O-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-NN,N,N,N-tetramethyurea hexafluorophosphate (ITBUT) or tetrafluroborate (ITBF) or 1H-benzotriazol-1-yl-oxytris(dimethylamino)-phosphonium hexa-fluorophosphate (BOP). By adding 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT) or 3-hydroxy-4-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1,2,3-benzo triazine (HOOBT) the reaction speed can be increased. The couplings are normally carried out with equimolar amounts of the coupling components as well as the coupling reagent in solvents such as dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran, acetonitrile, dimethyl formamide (DMF), dimethyl acetamide (DMA), N-methylpyrroolidone (NMP) or mixtures thereof and at temperatures between -30 and +30°C, preferably -20 and +25°C. If necessary, N-ethyldiisopropylamine (DEIA) (Hüting base) is preferably used as an additional auxiliary base.

The so-called anhydride process is used as a further coupling method for synthesising compounds of general formula (I) (cf. also: M. Bodanszky, "Peptide Chemistry", Springer-Verlag 1988, p. 58-59; M. Bodanszky, "Principles of Peptide Synthesis", Springer-Verlag 1984, p. 21-27). The Vaughan variant of the mixed anhydride process is preferred (J. R. Vaughan Jr., J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 73, 3547 (1951)), in which the mixed anhydride of the carboxylic acid of general formulary (VI) which is coupled with monosubstituted carbonate is obtained, using isobutyl chloroformate in the presence of bases such as 4-methylmorpholine or 4-ethylmorpholine. The preparation of this mixed anhydride and the coupling with amines are carried out in a one-pot process, using the above-mentioned solvents and at temperatures between -20 and +25°C, preferably 0°C and +25°C.

In order to prepare compounds of general formula (I) wherein X denotes the methylene group and R² and R³ are as hereinbefore defined, with the proviso that these groups do not contain any free primary or secondary amine: Coupling a compound of a general formula

wherein Y, Z, R² and R³ are as hereinbefore defined, with the proviso that R² and R³ do not contain any free primary or secondary amine, and Nu denotes a leaving group, for example a halogen atom, such as the chlorine, bromine or iodine atom, an alkylsulphonyloxy group with 1 to 10 carbon atoms in the alkyl moiety, a phenylsulphonyloxy or naphthylsulphonyloxy group optionally mono-, di- or trisubstituted by chloro or bromine atoms or by methyl or nitro groups, while the substituents may be identical or different, a 1H-imidazol-1-yl, a 1H-pyrazol-1-yl optionally substituted by one or two methyl groups in the carbon skeleton, a 1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, 1H-1,2,3-triazol-1-yl, 1H-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl, a vinyl, propargyl, p-nitrophenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, trichlorophenyl, pentachlorophenyl, pentafluorophenyl, pyranyl or pyridinyl, a dimethylaminomethoxycarbonyl-(1H)-oxopipridazin-1-yl-oxo, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl-oxo, phthalimidoxyl, 1H-benzotriazol-1-yl-oxo or azide group,

with a piperidine of general formula

wherein R¹ is as hereinbefore defined.

The reaction is carried out under Schotten-Baumann or Einhorn conditions, i.e. the components are reacted in the presence of at least one equivalent of an auxiliary base at temperatures between -50°C and +120°C, preferably -10°C and +30°C, and optionally in the presence of solvents. The auxiliary bases used are preferably alkali metal and alkaline earth metal hydroxides, e.g. sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide or barium hydroxide, alkali metal carbonates, e.g. sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate or caesium carbonate, alkali metal acetates, e.g. sodium or potassium acetate, as well as tertiary amines, e.g. pyridine, 2,4,6-trimethylpyridine, quinoline, triethylamine, N-ethyl-diisopropylamine, N-ethyl-diisocylohexylamine, 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane or 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene, the solvents used may be, for example, dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, acetonitrile, dimethyl formamide, dimethyl acetamide, N-methyl-pyrrolidone or mixtures thereof, if alkali metal or alkaline earth metal hydroxides, alkali metal...
(d) In order to prepare compounds of general formula (I) wherein all the groups are as hereinbefore defined, water may also be added to the reaction mixture as cosolvent.

Coupling a carboxylic acid of general formula

\[ RXC(O)OH \]

wherein all the groups are as hereinbefore defined, with an amine of general formula \( HNR^3R^4 \), wherein \( R^2 = R^4 \) as hereinbefore defined, with the proviso that it does not contain any free carboxylic acid and/or other free primary or secondary aliphatic amino function.

The coupling is preferably carried out using methods known from peptide chemistry (cf. e.g. Houben-Weyl, Methoden der Organischen Chemie, Vol. 15/2), for example using carbodiimides such as e.g. dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), diisopropyl carbodiimide (DIC) or ethyl-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide, \( O-(1H-benzotriaizol-1-yl)-N, N\'-N\',N\'-tetramethylethionium hexafluorophosphate (HBTU) or tetrahydroborate (TBTU) or 1H-benzotriaizol-1-yl-oxytris(dimethylamino)-phosphorium hexafluorophosphate (BOP)). By adding 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT) or 3-hydroxy-4-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1,2,3-benzotriazole (HOObt) the reaction speed can be increased. The couplings are normally carried out with equimolar amounts of the coupling components as well as the coupling reagent in solvents such as dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide (DMF), dimethyl acetamide (DMA), N-methylpyrrolidone (NMP) or mixtures thereof and at temperatures between \(-30^\circ C\) and \(+30^\circ C\), preferably \(-20^\circ C\) and \(+25^\circ C\). If necessary, N-ethyl-disopropylamine (DIEA) (Hünig base) is preferably used as an additional auxiliary base.

The so-called anhydride process is used as a further coupling method for synthesising compounds of general formula (I) (cf. also: M. Bodanszky, "Peptide Chemistry", Springer-Verlag 1988, p. 58-59; M. Bodanszky, "Principles of Peptide Synthesis"; Springer-Verlag 1984, p. 21-27). The Vaughan variant of the mixed anhydride process is preferred (J. R. Vaughan Jr., J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 73, 3547 (1951)), in which the mixed anhydride of the carboxylic acid of general formula (VI) which is to be coupled and monoisobutyl carbonate is obtained, using isobutyl chlorocarbonate in the presence of bases such as 4-methyl-p-morpholine or 4-ethylmorpholine. The preparation of this mixed anhydride and the coupling with amines are carried out in a one-pot process, using the above-mentioned solvents and at temperatures between \(-20^\circ C\) and \(+25^\circ C\), preferably \(0^\circ C\) and \(+25^\circ C\).

(c) In order to prepare compounds of general formula (I) wherein \( R^1 \) is as hereinbefore defined, with the proviso that no free primary or secondary amine is present:

Coupling a compound of general formula

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{A} \quad \text{N} \\
R^1 &\quad \text{X} \\
&\quad \text{O} \\
&\quad \text{Y} \\
&\quad \text{Z} \\
&\quad \text{R}^4
\end{align*}
\]

wherein all the groups are as hereinbefore defined and \( Nu \) denotes a leaving group, for example a halogen atom, such as the chlorine, bromine or iodine atom, an alkylsulphonyloxy group with 1 to 10 carbon atoms in the alkyl moiety, a phenylsulphonyloxy or naphthylsulphonyloxy group optionally mono-, di- or trisubstituted by chlorine or bromine atoms, by methyl or nitro groups, while the substituents may be identical or different, a 1H-imidazol-1-yl, a 1H-phenazol-1-yl optionally substituted by one or two methyl groups in the carbon skeleton, a 1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, 1H-1,2,3-triazol-1-yl, 1H-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl, a vinyl, propargyl, p-nitrophenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, trichlorophenyl, pentachlorophenyl, pentafluorophenyl, pyranyl or pyridinyl, a dimethylaminol, 2(1H)-oxazepin-1-yl-oxy, 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yloxy, pthalimidoxylo, 1H-benzoxtriazol-1-yloxy or azide group, with an amine of general formula \( HNR^3R^4 \), wherein \( R^2 = R^4 \) as hereinbefore defined, with the proviso that no free carboxylic acid and/or other free primary or secondary aliphatic amino function is present.

The reaction is carried out under Schotten-Baumann or Einhorn conditions, i.e. the components are reacted in the presence of at least one equivalent of an auxiliary base at temperatures between \(-50^\circ C\) and \(+120^\circ C\), preferably \(-10^\circ C\) and \(+30^\circ C\), and optionally in the presence of solvents. The auxiliary bases used are preferably alkali metal and alka-line earth metal hydrides, e.g. sodium, potassium, sodium amide, potassium amide, amide, sodium hydride or lithium, or inorganic bases, e.g. sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate or caesium carbonate, alkali metal carbonates, e.g. sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate or caesium carbonate, alkali metal acetates, e.g. sodium or potassium acetate, as well as tertiary amines, e.g. pyridine, dimethylpyridine, quinoline, triethylamine, N-ethyl-disopropylamine, N-ethyl-dicyclohexylamine, 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2] octane or 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene, the solvents used may be, for example, dichloromethane, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide, N-methyl-pyrrolidone or mixtures thereof if alkali metal or alkaline earth metal hydrides, alkali metal carbonates or acetates are used as the auxiliary bases, water may also be added to the reaction mixture as cosolvent.

The new compounds of general formula (I) according to the invention contain one or more chiral centres. If for example there are two chiral centres the compounds may occur in the form of two pairs of diastereomeric antipodes. The invention covers the individual isomers as well as the mixtures thereof.

The diastereomers may be separated on the basis of their different physico-chemical properties, e.g. by fractional
crystallisation from suitable solvents, by high pressure liquid or column chromatography, using chiral or preferably non-chiral stationary phases.

Racemates covered by general formula (I) may be separated for example by HPLC on suitable chiral stationary phases (e.g. Chiral AGP, Chiralpak AD). Racemates which contain a basic or acidic function can also be separated via the diastereomeric, optically active salts which are produced on reacting with an optically active acid, for example (+) or (-)-tartaric acid, (+) or (-)-diacetyl tartaric acid, (+) or (-)-monomethyl tartrate or (+)-camphorsulphonic acid, or an optically active base, for example with (R)-(+)-1-phenylethylamine, (S)-(-)-1-phenylethylamine or (S)-brucine.

According to a conventional method of separating isomers, the racemate of a compound of general formula (I) is reacted with one of the above-mentioned optically active acids or bases in equimolar amounts in a solvent and the resulting crystalline, diastereomeric, optically active salts thereof are separated using their different solubilities. This reaction may be carried out in any type of solvent provided that it is sufficiently different in terms of the solubility of the salts. Preferably, methanol, ethanol or mixtures thereof, for example in a ratio by volume of 50:50, are used. Then each of the optically active salts is dissolved in water, carefully neutralised with a base such as sodium carbonate or potassium carbonate, or with dilute hydrochloric acid or aqueous methanesulphonic acid, and in this way a corresponding free compound is obtained in the (+) or (-) form.

The (R) or (S) enantiomer alone or a mixture of two optically active diastereomeric compounds covered by general formula (I) may also be obtained by performing the syntheses described above with a suitable reaction component in the (R) or (S) configuration.

The starting compounds of general formula (III) may be obtained, if they are not known from the literature or even commercially available, according to the processes described in WO 98/11128 and DE 199 52 146. The starting compounds of general formula (IV) are commercially available. Compounds of general formula (V) may be obtained by methods familiar to the peptide chemist from protected phenylalanines and amines of general formula HNR'R''

The phenylalanine derivatives needed to prepare the optically pure compounds of general formula (V) may be prepared from the compounds of general formula

wherein Y and Z are as hereinbefore defined, and R denotes an unbranched alkyl group, preferably the methyl or ethyl group, by racemate cleavage.

This racemate cleavage can be carried out using enzymatic methods, while only one enantiomer of the racemate is transformed and the mixture produced is then separated using physicochemical methods, preferably using chromatographic methods. A suitable enzyme system for this step consists of the enzyme Alcalase 2.4 L FG (Novozymes A/S; DK 2880 Bagsvaerd). The compounds of general formula (X) can then be converted into the enantiomerically pure compounds of general formula (V) by methods familiar to the peptide chemist.

If the group X in compounds of general formula (V) denotes the oxygen atom, the hydroxy carboxylic acids needed for the synthesis of general formula

wherein Y and Z are as hereinbefore defined.

may be prepared from compounds of general formula (X), with the proviso that R denotes the hydrogen atom.

The compounds of general formula (XI) may be obtained by diazotisation of compounds of general formula (X) with a suitable diazotising reagent, preferably sodium nitrite in an acidic medium. If enantiomerically pure compounds are used, the corresponding enantiomerically pure hydroxy carboxylic acid compounds are obtained, and the configuration is retained during the reaction.

Another method of obtaining compounds of general formula (XI) comprises alkylating the compound

with correspondingly substituted benzyl chlorides, benzyl bromides or benzyl iodides of general formula

wherein Y, Z and X are as hereinbefore defined.
wherein X denotes a chlorine, bromine or iodine atom, analogously to methods known from the literature (Michael T. Crimmins, Kyle A. Emmitte and Jason D. Katz, Org. Lett. 2, 2165-2167 [2000]).

[0424] The diastereomeric products obtained can then be separated by physicochemical methods, preferably using chromatographic methods. The hydrolytic cleaving of the chiral auxiliary, coupling with amines of general formula HNR’R’ and cleaving the benzyl protecting group also provides access to enantiomerically pure hydroxy carbonylic acid compounds of general formula (V).

[0425] The starting compounds of general formula (Vl) are obtained for example by reacting amines of general formula HNR’R’ with 2-(alkoxy carbonylmethyl)-3-aryl-propanoic acids and subsequently hydrolytically cleaving the alkyl group. The 2-(alkoxy carbonylmethyl)-3-aryl-propanoic acids required may be prepared analogously to methods known from the literature (David A. Evans, Lester D. Wu, John J. M. Wiener, Jeffrey S. Johnson, David H. B. Ripin and Jason S. Tedrow. J. Org. Chem 64, 6411-6417 [1999]; Sani G. Cohen and Aleksander Milovanovic, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 90, 3495-3502 [1968]; Hirayuki Kawano, Youichi Ishii, Takao Ikariya, Masahiko Saburi, Sadao Yoshikawa, Yasuzo Uchida and Hidenori Kumobayashi, Tetrahedron Letters 28, 1905-1908 [1987]). Carbonylic acids of general formula (VII) may be prepared from generally available starting materials in accordance with the processes described in WO 98/1128.

[0426] The compounds of general formula I obtained may, if they contain suitable basic functions, be converted, particularly for pharmaceutical use, into their physiologically acceptable salts with inorganic or organic acids. Suitable acids include for example hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, nitric acid, sulphuric acid, methanesulphonic acid, ethanesulphonic acid, benzenesulphonic acid, p-toluenesulphonic acid, acetic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, mandelic acid, malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid or maleic acid.

[0427] Moreover, the new compounds of formula (I), if they contain a carboxylic acid function, may if desired be converted into the acidic salts thereof with inorganic or organic bases, particularly for pharmaceutical use into the physiologically acceptable addition salts thereof. Suitable bases for this include, for example, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, ammonia, cyclohexylamine, dicyclohexylamine, ethylammonium, diethanolamine and triethanolamine.

[0428] The present invention relates to racemates if the compounds of general formula (I) have only one chiral element. However, the application also includes the individual diastereomeric pairs of antipodes or mixtures thereof which are obtained if there is more than one chiral element in the compounds of general formula (I), as well as the individual optically active enantiomers of which the above-mentioned racemates are made up.

[0429] Also included in the subject matter of this invention are the compounds according to the invention, including the salts thereof, in which one or more hydrogen atoms are replaced by deuterium.

[0430] The new compounds of general formula (I) and the physiologically acceptable salts thereof have valuable pharmaceutical properties, based on their selective CGRP-antagonistic properties. The invention further relates to pharmaceutical compositions containing these compounds, their use and the preparation thereof.

[0431] The new compounds of general formula I and the physiologically acceptable salts thereof have CGRP-antagonistic properties and exhibit good affinities in CGRP receptor binding studies. The compounds display CGRP-antagonistic properties in the pharmacological test systems described hereinafter.

[0432] The following experiments were carried out to demonstrate the affinity of the above-mentioned compounds for human CGRP-receptors and their antagonistic properties:

[0433] A. Binding Studies with SK-N-MC Cells (Expressing the Human CGRP Receptor).

[0434] SK-N-MC cells are cultivated in “Dulbecco’s modified Eagle medium”. The medium is removed from confluent cultures. The cells are washed twice with PBS buffer (Gibco 041-04190 M), detached by the addition of PBS buffer mixed with 0.02% EDTA, and isolated by centrifuging. After resuspension in 20 ml of “Balanced Salts Solution” (BSS, in mM): NaCl 120, KCl 5.4, NaHCO3 16.2, MgSO4 0.8, NaHPO4 1.0, CaCl2 1.8, D-glucose 5.5, HEPES 30, pH 7.40) the cells are centrifuged twice at 1000g and resuspended in BSS. After the number of cells has been determined, the cells are homogenised using an Ultra-Turrax and centrifuged for 10 minutes at 3000g. The supernatant is discarded and the pellet is resuspended in Tris buffer (10 mM Tris, 50 mM NaCl, 5 mM MgCl2, 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.40) enriched with 1% bovine serum albumin and 0.1% bacitracin, and resuspended (1 ml/1000000 cells). The homogenised product is frozen at −80°C. The membrane preparations are stable for more than 6 weeks under these conditions.

[0435] After thawing, the homogenised product is diluted 1:10 with assay buffer (50 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, 5 mM MgCl2, 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.40) and homogenised for 30 seconds with an Ultra-Turrax. 230 µl of the homogenised product are incubated for 180 minutes at ambient temperature with 50 pM 125I-iodotyrosyl-Calcitonin-Gene-Related Peptide (Amersham) and increasing concentrations of the test substances in a total volume of 250 µl. The incubation is ended by rapid filtration through GF/B-glass fibre filters treated with polyethyleneimine (0.1%) using a cell harvester. The protein-bound radioactivity is measured using a gamma counter. Non-specific binding is defined as the bound radioactivity in the presence of 1 µM human CGRP-alpha during incubation.

[0436] The concentration binding curves are analysed using computer-aided non-linear curve matching.

[0437] The compounds mentioned therefore show IC50 values 10000 nM in the test described.

[0438] B. CGRP Antagonism in SK-N-MC Cells

[0439] SK-N-MC cells (1 million cells) are washed twice with 250 µl incubation buffer (Hanks’ HEPES, 1 mM 3-isobutyl-1-methylxanthine, 1% BSA, pH 7.4) and pre-incubated at 37°C for 15 minutes. After the addition of CGRP (10 µl) as agonist in increasing concentrations (10−11 to 10−5 M), or additionally the substance in 3 to 4 different concentrations, the mixture is incubated for another 15 minutes.

[0440] Intracellular cAMP is then extracted by the addition of 20 µl of 1M HCl and centrifugation (2000g, 4°C, for 15 minutes). The supernatants are frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at −20°C.

[0441] The cAMP contents of the samples are determined by radioimmunoassay (Messrs. Amersham) and the pA2 values of antagonistically acting substances are determined graphically.
The compounds of general formula I exhibit CGRP-antagonistic properties in the in vitro test model described, in a dosage range between 10^{-12} and 10^{-5} M.

In view of their pharmaceutical properties the compounds of general formula I and the salts thereof with physiologically acceptable acids are suitable for the acute and prophylactic treatment of headaches, particularly migraine or cluster headaches. Moreover, the compounds of general formula I also have a positive effect on the following diseases: non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus ("NIDDM"), cardiovascular diseases, morphine tolerance, diarrhoea caused by clostridium toxin, skin diseases, particularly thermal and radiation-induced skin damage including sunburn, inflammatory diseases, e.g. inflammatory diseases of the joints (arthritis), neurogenic inflammation of the oral mucosa, inflammatory lung diseases, allergic rhinitis, asthma, diseases accompanied by excessive vasodilatation and resultant reduced blood supply to the tissues, e.g. shock and sepsis. In addition, the compounds according to the invention have a general pain-relieving effect. The symptoms of menopausal hot flushes caused by vasodilatation and increased blood flow in oestrogen-deficient women and hormone-treated patients with prostate carcinoma are favourably affected by the CGRP-antagonists of the present application in a preventive and acute-therapeutic capacity, this therapeutic approach being distinguished from hormone replacement by the absence of side effects.

The dosage required to achieve a corresponding effect is conveniently 0.0001 to 3 mg/kg of body weight, preferably 0.01 to 1 mg/kg of body weight, when administered intravenously or subcutaneously and 0.01 to 10 mg/kg of body weight, preferably 0.1 to 10 mg/kg of body weight when administered orally, nasally or by inhalation, 1 to 3 x a day in each case.

If the treatment with CGRP antagonists and/or CGRP release inhibitors is given as a supplement to conventional hormone substitution, it is advisable to reduce the doses specified above, in which case the dosage may be from 1/3 of the lower limits mentioned above up to 1/3 of the upper limits specified.

The compounds prepared according to the invention may be administered either on their own or optionally in combination with other active substances for the treatment of migraine by intravenous, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intraretinal, intranasal route by inhalation, transdermally or orally, while aerosol formulations are particularly suitable for inhalation. The combinations may be administered either simultaneously or sequentially.

Categories of active substance which may be used in the combination include e.g. antiemetics, prokinetics, neuroleptics, antidepressants, neurokinine antagonists, anti-convulsants, histamine-I1 receptor antagonists, antimicrocins, β-blockers, α-agonists and a-agonists, ergot alkaloids, mild analgesics, non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs, corticosteroids, calcium antagonists, 5-HT1B/1D agonists or other anti-migraine agents, which may be formulated together with one or more inert conventional carriers and/or diluents, e.g. with corn starch, lactose, glucose, microcrystalline cellulose, magnesium stearate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, citric acid, tartaric acid, water, water/ethanol, water/glycerol, water/sorbitol, water/polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, cetylsleeryl alcohol, carboxymethylcellulose or fatty substances such as hard fat or suitable mixtures thereof, into conventional galenic preparations such as plain or coated tablets, capsules, powders, suspensions, solutions, metered dose aerosols or suppositories.

Thus other active substances which may be used for the combinations mentioned above include for example the non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs acetylsalicylic acid, azathioprine, diclofenac, diflunisal, fenbufen, fenoprofen, flurbiprofen, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketoprofen, lefunomide, lomoxicam, mefenamic acid, naproxen, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, sulphasalazine, zomepirac or the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof as well as meloxicam and other selective COX2-inhibitors, such as for example rofecoxib and celecoxib.

It is also possible to use ergotamine, dihydroergotamine, metoclopramide, domperidone, diphenhydramine, cyclopamine, promethazine, chlorpromazine, viganatrin, timolol, isometheptene, pizotifen, botox, gabapentin, topiramate, riboflavin, montelukast, lisinopril, prochlorperazine, dexamethasone, flunarizine, dextropropoxyphene, meperidine, metoprolol, propranolol, nadolol, atenolol, clonidine, indomethacin, carmustine, phenytoin, valproate, amitryptiline, lidocaine or diltiazem and other 5-HT1B/1D agonists such as, for example, almotriptan, avitriptan, eletriptan, frovatirpron, naratriptan, rizatriptan, sumatriptan and zolmitriptan.

The dosage of these active substances is expeditiously 1/3 of the lowest recommended dose to 1/3 of the normally recommended dose, i.e. for example 20 to 100 mg of sumatriptan.

The invention further relates to the use of the compounds according to the invention as valuable adjuvants for the production and purification (by affinity chromatography) of antibodies as well as in RIA and ELISA assays, after suitable radioactive labelling, for example by titration of suitable precursors, for example by catalytic hydrogenation with tritium or replacing halogen atoms with tritium, and as a diagnostic or analytical adjuvant in neurotransmitter research.

Experimental Section

As a rule, IR, 1H-NMR and/or mass spectra have been obtained for the compounds prepared. Unless otherwise stated, the Rf values were obtained using ready-made silica gel TLC plates 60 F254 (E. Merck, Darmstadt, item no. 1.05714) without chamber saturation. The Rf values obtained under the name Alox were obtained using ready-made aluminium oxide 60 F254 TLC plates (E. Merck, Darmstadt, item no. 1.05713) without chamber saturation. The ratios given for the eluents relate to units by volume of the solvent in question. The units by volume given for NH3 are based on a concentrated solution of NH3 in water.

Unless otherwise stated the acid, base and saline solutions used for working up the reaction solutions are aqueous solutions having the concentrations specified. For chromatographic purification, silica gel made by Millipore (MA TEx, 35-70 µm) was used. For chromatographic purification Alox (E. Merck, Darmstadt, standardised aluminium oxide 90, 63-200 µm, Article no. 1.01097:9050) is used.
The HPLC data provided are measured using the parameters specified below: Analytical column: Zorbax column (Agilent Technologies), SB (Stable Bond)—C18; 3.5 μm; 4.6x75 mm; column temperature: 30°C; flow: 0.8 mL/min; injection volume: 5 μL; detection at 254 nm.

**Method A:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>time (min)</th>
<th>percent by volume of water (with 0.1% formic acid)</th>
<th>percent by volume of acetonitrile (with 0.1% formic acid)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In preparative HPLC purifications as a rule the same gradients are used as were used to raise the analytical HPLC data.

The products are collected under mass control and the fractions containing the product are combined and freeze-dried.

If no detailed information is given as to the configuration, it is not clear whether it is a pure enantiomer or whether partial or even complete racemisation has occurred.

The following abbreviations are used in the description of the experiments:

- abs. absolute
- Boc tert.-butoxycarbonyl
- CDI N,N-carbonyldiimidazole
- CDT 1,1’-carbonyldi-(1,2,4-triazole)
- Cyc cyclohexane
- DCM dichloromethane
- DME N,N-dimethylformamide
- EtOAc ethyl acetate
- EtOH ethanol
- h hour
- HOAc acetic acid
- HOBr 1-hydroxybenzotriazole-hydrate
- i.vac. in vacuo (in a vacuum)
- KOH potassium hydroxide
- conc. concentrated
- MeOH methanol
- NaCl sodium chloride
- NaOH sodium hydroxide
- org. organic
- PE petroleum ether
- RT room temperature
- TBTU 2-[(H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyloxuronium-tetrafluoroborate
- tert. tertiary
- TFA trifluoroacetic acid
- THF tetrahydrofuran

**EXAMPLE 1**

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazipin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{(R)-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl}-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[**0488**]

![Chemical Structure](image)

1a) 3,4-diethylbenzoic acid

1b) 3-(diethyl-phenyl)-methanol

1c) 4-bromomethyl-1,2-diethyl-benzene

**[0489]** 152.8 mL (3.0 mol) of bromine was slowly added dropwise to an ice-cooled solution of 394.8 g (9.87 mol) of NaOH in 3.3 L of water. Then at 10°C a solution of 174 g (0.99 mol) of 1-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-ethanone in 400 mL of 1,4-dioxane was added dropwise to this solution. It was stirred for 2 h at RT, the bromoform obtained was separated off, the aqueous phase was washed twice with 400 mL of diethyl ether and adjusted to pH ~3 with semiconcentrated HCl. The precipitated product was suction filtered, washed with water and recrystallised from PE. The desired product was obtained in the form of a white solid.

**[0491]** Yield: 100.0 g (57% of theory)

**[0491]** ESI-MS: (M+H) 177

1b) 3-(diethyl-phenyl)-methanol

A solution of 90 g (0.51 mol) of 3,4-diethylbenzoic acid in 300 mL of THF was added dropwise to RT to the suspension of 20.8 g (0.55 mol) of lithium aluminium hydride in 1500 mL THF. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at RT and refluxed for 1 h. While cooling with ice 15 mL of 20% NaOH was added dropwise and then sufficient water until a granular precipitate was formed. The precipitate was suction filtered, washed twice with THF and the filtrate was evaporated down under reduced pressure. The desired product was obtained in the form of a yellow oil.

**[0491]** Yield: 75.0 g (90% of theory)

**[0495]** ESI-MS: (M+H) 163

1c) 4-bromomethyl-1,2-diethyl-benzene

**[0496]** 16.1 mL (0.17 mol) of phosphorus tribromide was added dropwise to the solution of 81.0 g (0.49 mol) of 3,4-(diethyl-phenyl)-methanol in 500 mL of diethyl ether while cooling with ice. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at 30°C, carefully poured onto ice, neutralised by the addition of NaHCO₃ solution and exhaustively extracted with diethyl ether. The combined diethyl ether extracts were dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure. 104.0 g (92%) of an oil were obtained, which was further reacted without any further purification.

**[0497]** EI-MS: M⁺ 226/228 (Br)
1d) (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-N-((1S,2S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-N-methyl-propionamide

[0498] In a three-necked flask 250 mL of a 1 mol solution of lithium-bis(trimethylsilyl)-amide (250 mmol) and 15.4 g (64.1 mmol) of (15,2S)-pseudopcedrine-glycinamide hydrate were added to 500 mL of THF under a nitrogen atmosphere and while cooling with ice. The mixture was stirred for 1.5 h at 0°C, slowly combined with 15.4 g (67.1 mmol) of 4-bromomethyl-1,2-diethyl-benzene, dissolved in 10 mL of THF, and stirred for 2 h at 0°C. While cooling with ice 10 mL of water and 6 mL of semiconcentrated HCl were added dropwise, stirred for a further 20 min and made alkaline with concentrated ammonia solution. The reaction mixture was exhaustively extracted with EtOAc, the combined organic phases were dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure. The residue remaining was purified through silica gel. The desired product was obtained in the form of a solid.

[0499] Yield: 7.4 g (31% of theory)

[0500] ESI-MS: (M+H)\(^+\) 369

1e) (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

[0501] A mixture of 7.8 g (21.2 mmol) of (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-N-((1S,2S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-N-methyl-propionamide, 50 mL of water and 50 mL of 1,4-dioxane was refluxed for 7 days. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue remaining was stirred with EtOH and suction filtered. The desired product was obtained in the form of a white solid.

[0502] Yield: 4.0 g (85% of theory)

[0503] ESI-MS: (M+H)\(^+\) 222; (M-H)\(^-\) 220

[0504] Rp 0.25 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH\(_3\); 70:15:15:2)

1F) (R)-2-tert-butoxy carbonyl amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

[0505] A mixture of 4.0 g (18.1 mmol) of (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid, 4.2 g (39.2 mmol) of Na\(_2\)CO\(_3\), 100 mL of water and 25 mL of THF was combined with 5.0 g (22.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylidicarbonate, dissolved in 25 mL of THF, while cooling with ice. It was stirred for 30 min while cooling with ice and for 3 h at RT. The organic phase was separated off and the aqueous phase was repeatedly extracted with diethyl ether. The combined organic phases were extracted with 15% K\(_2\)CO\(_3\) solution, the combined aqueous phases were acidified with 1 M KH\(_2\)SO\(_4\) solution and exhaustively extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO\(_4\) and evaporated down under reduced pressure. The desired product was obtained in the form of a colourless oil.

[0506] Yield: 4.9 g (84% of theory)

[0507] ESI-MS: (M+H)\(^+\) 320

[0508] Rp 0.33 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH\(_3\); 70:15:15:2)

1g) tert. butyl [(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-carbamate

[0509] A mixture of 4.9 g (15.25 mmol) of (R)-2-tert-butoxy carbonyl amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid, 5.3 g (16.5 mmol) of TBTU, 2.1 g (15.23 mmol) of HOBr, 17 mL of N-ethyl-disopropylamine, 15 mL of DMF and 150 mL of THF was stirred for 30 min at RT, combined with 6.2 g (19.9 mmol) of 1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazine and stirred for a further 4 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue remaining was combined with 15% K\(_2\)CO\(_3\) solution and extracted three times with DCM. The combined organic extracts were dried over MgSO\(_4\), evaporated down and the residue remaining was purified through silica gel. The desired product was obtained in the form of a pale yellow oil.

[0510] Yield: 5.0 g (67% of theory)

[0511] El-MS: M\(^+\) 486

[0512] Rp 0.56 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH\(_3\); 70:15:15:2)

1h) (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-propan-1-one

[0513] A mixture of 5.0 g (10.27 mmol) of tert. butyl [(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-carbamate, 100 mL of DCM and 20 mL of TFA was stirred for 1.5 h at RT. The reaction mixture was then evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue combined with 15% K\(_2\)CO\(_3\) solution and exhaustively extracted with DCM. The combined organic extracts were dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure. The desired product was obtained in the form of a bright yellow oil.

[0514] Yield: 3.6 g (91% of theory)

[0515] ESI-MS: (M+H\(^+\)) 387

[0516] Rp 0.22 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH\(_3\); 70:15:15:2)

1i) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0517] 1.70 g (4.39 mmol) of (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-propan-1-one, dissolved in 25 mL of THF, was slowly added dropwise to the ice-cooled mixture of 75 mL of THF and 0.80 g (4.63 mmol) of CDI. Then the mixture was stirred for 30 min in the ice bath and for a further 45 min at RT before the solution of 1.1 g (4.48 mmol) of 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-2-one in 20 mL of DCM was added and refluxed for 4 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was combined with 50 mL of 15% K\(_2\)CO\(_3\) solution and exhaustively extracted with DCM. The combined organic extracts were washed with water, dried over MgSO\(_4\), evaporated down and purified through silica gel. The crystallisation was from acetone. The desired product was obtained in the form of a crystalline solid.

[0518] Yield: 1.2 g (42% of theory)

[0519] ESI-MS: (M+H\(^+\)) 658

[0520] Rp 0.28 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH\(_3\); 70:15:15:2)

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide-dimaleinate

[0521] 0.5 g (0.76 mmol) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-
(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide and 0.176 g (1.52 mmol) maleic acid were suspended in 20 mL acetone and after the addition of 5 mL methanol the mixture was refluxed for. The precipitate formed after cooling to ambient temperature was filtered off, washed with acetone and dried.

Yield: 0.5 g (74% of theory)

Melting point: 165 °C. (decomp.)

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperazin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide benzene sulphonate

1.0 g (1.52 mmol) of 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperazin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide and 0.24 g (1.52 mmol) benzenesulphonic acid were refluxed in 20 mL isopropanol. Then the solution was continuously cooled over three days from 50 °C to 25 °C, during which time a crystalline precipitate was formed. The solid formed was filtered off, washed with isopropanol and dried.

Yield: 0.58 g (47% of theory)

Melting point: 192 °C. (decomp.)

EXAMPLE 2

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-(methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

2a) tert. butyl (R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-carbamate

4.2 ml ethyl diisopropylamine were added to a mixture of 3.7 g (11.52 mmol) of (R)-2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propiolic acid, 3.9 g (12 mmol) of BEMP and 1.7 g (12 mmol) of HOBr and 2.2 g (11.6 mmol) of 1-methyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine in 100 mL of THF and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue remaining was combined with Na₂CO₃ solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated down. The desired product was obtained in the form of a pale yellow oil.

Yield: 5.5 g (97% of theory)

R₆= 0.5 (Alox, DCM/MeOH=30/1)

2b) (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-propan-1-one

A mixture of 5.4 g (11.1 mmol) of tert. butyl (R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-(methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl)]-2-oxo-ethyl]-carbamate, 100 mL of DCM and 20 mL of TFA was stirred for 4 h at RT. The reaction mixture was added drop wise to a Na₂CO₃ solution, stirred for 10 min, the organic phase was then separated off and dried over Na₂SO₄. The solvent was removed in vacuo. The desired product was obtained in the form of a bright yellow oil.

Yield: 4.2 g (98% of theory)

R₆= 0.54 (Alox, DCM/MeOH=19/1)

2c) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-(methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl)]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

4.1 g (10.61 mmol) of (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-propan-1-one, dissolved in 30 mL of THF, were slowly added dropwise to the ice-cooled mixture of 150 mL of THF and 1.9 g (11.2 mmol) of CDI. Then the mixture was stirred for 30 min in the ice bath and for a further 45 min at RT before the solution of 2.7 g (11.0 mmol) of 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-2-one in 20 mL of DMF was added and the mixture was refluxed for 4 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was combined with Na₂CO₃ solution and exhaustively extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄ evaporated down and purified over aluminium oxide. The product was obtained as a solid.

Yield: 4.2 g (60% of theory)

EXAMPLE 3

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-1-[3,4-diethyl-benzyl]-2-(1'-methyl-4,4'- bipiperidinyl-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

2a) tert. butyl (R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-carbamate

4.2 ml ethyl diisopropylamine were added to a mixture of 3.7 g (11.52 mmol) of (R)-2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propiolic acid, 3.9 g (12 mmol) of BEMP and 1.7 g (12 mmol) of HOBr and 2.2 g (11.6 mmol) of 1-methyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine in 100 mL of THF and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue remaining was combined with Na₂CO₃ solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated down. The desired product was obtained in the form of a pale yellow oil.

Yield: 5.5 g (97% of theory)

R₆= 0.5 (Alox, DCM/MeOH=30/1)
3a) diethyl 2-acetylamino-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-malonate

[0538] Under a nitrogen atmosphere 8.14 g (354 mmol) of sodium were added batchwise to 200 mL of absolute EtOH and stirred until completely dissolved. 76.9 g (354 mmol) of diethyl 2-acetylaminomalonate were added to this solution, whereupon the sodium salt formed was precipitated. After the addition of 150 mL of 1,4-dioxane a solution of 80 g (352 mmol) of 4-bromomethyl-1,2-diethyl-benzene in 500 mL of 1,4-dioxane was added dropwise to this suspension. The reaction solution was kept for 2 h at 50 °C and then stirred overnight at RT. The solvent was distilled off in vacuo, the oily residue was combined with water, whereupon the product was obtained in the form of white crystals. These were further purified. Washed with water and reacted without any further purification.

[0539] Rf = 0.35 (silica gel, PE/EtOAc=2/1)

3b) (R,S)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

[0540] The crude product described in Example 3a) was dissolved in 250 mL of AcOH and combined with 250 mL of concentrated HCl and 150 mL of water. The reaction solution was refluxed for 3 h, the solvents were concentrated by evaporation in vacuo, the residue was then taken up in EtOH, the precipitate was filtered and washed with diethyl ether.

[0541] Yield: 45 g (57% of theory)

[0542] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 222

[0543] Rf = 0.35 (silica gel, EtOAc/MEOH/HAc=90:10:3)

3c) methyl 2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionate

[0544] 41 g (159 mmol) of (R,S)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid were combined with 300 mL of HCl-saturated MeOH and left to stand overnight at RT, during which time the desired hydrochloride precipitated out. It was heated to 50 °C, whereupon HCl was given off and the product went back into solution. The solution was evaporated down to 1/3 of its original volume in vacuo, the precipitated product was stirred with diethyl ether, suction filtered and washed twice with diethyl ether. The crude product was reacted without any further purification.

[0545] Yield: 42 g (97% of theory)

[0546] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 236

[0547] Rf = 0.7 (silica gel, MeOH)

3d) methyl 3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionate

[0548] 7.4 g (45 mmol) of CDT were added to a solution of 10.5 g (44.6 mmol) of methyl 2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionate in 250 mL of THF cooled to 0 °C and stirred for a further 30 min at this temperature. Then 10.9 g (44.6 mmol) of 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-2-one was added and the reaction solution was kept for a further 20 min at this temperature before being refluxed for 30 min. The solvent was removed in vacuo, the residue was taken up in saturated NaHCO3 solution, exhaustively extracted with diethyl ether/EtOAc (1:1) and dried over MgSO4. After elimination of the desiccant and solvent the crude product was reacted without any further purification.

[0549] Yield: quantitative

[0550] Rf = 0.6 (silica gel: EtOAc/petroleum ether-6:4)

3e) 3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid

[0551] 26 g of the crude product described in 3d) were dissolved in 200 mL of EtOH, combined with 2.3 g (55 mmol) of lithium hydroxide hydrate and stirred overnight at RT. The reaction solution was concentrated by evaporation in vacuo, the residue was then taken up with water, extracted with diethyl ether, acidified with citric acid solution and exhaustively extracted with EtOAc. The organic phases were dried over MgSO4 and evaporated down in vacuo.

[0552] Yield: 19 g (75% of theory)

[0553] Rf = 0.1 (silica gel, EtOAc/petroleum ether-6:4)

3f) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[[1'-methyl-4,4'-bipyrindinyl-1-yl]-2-oxy-ethyl]-amidine

[0554] 0.3 mL of triethylamine, 323 mg (1.01 mmol) of TBTU, 155 mg (1.01 mmol) of HOBT and 184 mg (1.01 mmol) of methyl-[4,4'-bipyrindinyl] were added to a solution of 500 mg (1.02 mmol) of 3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid in 50 mL of THF and stirred for 4 h at RT and 2 h at 40 °C. The reaction mixture was evaporated down, the residue was then stirred with 40 mL of saturated NaHCO3 solution, the precipitated product was suction filtered, washed twice with water and triturated with EtOH. The white substance precipitated was suction filtered and washed twice with diethyl ether.

[0555] Yield: 420 mg (63% of theory)

[0556] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 657

[0557] Rf = 0.45 (silica gel, MeOH)

EXAMPLE 4

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-1,4,4'-bipyridinyl-1-yl)-ethyl]-amidine

[0558]

[0559] Prepared analogously to Example 3f) from 3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzo-
diazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid and 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-[1,4]bipyridinyl.

**[0560]** Yield: 270 mg (42% of theory)

**[0561]** ESI-MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 637

**[0562]** R<sub>f</sub> = 0.55 (silica gel, MeOH)

**EXAMPLE 5**

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[2-1,4′-bipiperidinyl]-yl-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

**[0563]**

**[0564]** Prepared analogously to Example 3f) from 3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid and [1,4′]-bipiperidinyl.

**[0565]** Yield: 37% of theory

**[0566]** ESI-MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 643

**[0567]** R<sub>f</sub> = 0.55 (silica gel, MeOH)

**EXAMPLE 6**

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-diethy-l-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-pyridin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

**[0568]**

**[0569]** Prepared analogously to Example 3f) from 3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid and 1-pyridin-4-yl-piperazinamine.

**[0570]** Yield: 57% of theory

**[0571]** ESI-MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 638

**[0572]** R<sub>f</sub> = 0.45 (silica gel, MeOH)

**EXAMPLE 7**

4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

**[0573]**

7a) methyl 3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionate

**[0574]** 3.3 mL ethyl disopropyl-amine and 2.06 g (12.6 mmol) of CDT were added to an ice-cooled solution of 2.95 g (12.54 mmol) of methyl 2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionate in 200 mL of THF and stirred for a further 90 min at 0-10°C. Then 20 mL of DMF were added, the mixture was stirred for a further 30 min, and the suspension was refluxed for 10 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated down in vacuo, combined with semi-saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, exhaustively extracted with EtOAc and dited over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After elimination of the desiccant and solvent, the crude product was reacted without further purification.

**[0575]** Yield: 6.0 g (97% of theory)

**[0576]** R<sub>f</sub> = 0.8 (silica gel, EtOAc/Methanol/Acetone 30:10:1)

7b) 3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid

**[0577]** The crude product (6 g, 11.84 mmol) described in 7a) was placed in 120 mL MeOH, combined with 40 mL 1M NaOH (40 mmol) and refluxed for 5 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated by evaporation in vacuo, the residue was combined with 150 mL of water and 40 mL 1M HCl, exhaustively extracted with DCM and the combined organic phases were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After elimination of the desiccant and solvent the residue was triturated with diisopropylether and suction filtered.

**[0578]** Yield: 3.5 g (62% of theory)

**[0579]** ESI-MS: (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 479

**[0580]** R<sub>f</sub> = 0.5 (silica gel, PE/EtOAc/AcOH 70:30:3)
7c) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-
[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0581] 336 mg (1.05 mmol) of TBTU, 161 mg (1.05 mmol) of HOBT, 0.75 mL of triethylamine and 192 mg (1.05 mmol) of 1-methyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine were added to a solution of 500 mg (1.05 mmol) of 3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-
[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid in 100 mL of THF, and stirred for 4 h at RT and 2 h at 40°C. The solvent was removed in vacuo, the residue taken up in 40 mL of saturated NaHCO₃ solution, exhaustively extracted with EtOAc and dried over MgSO₄. After elimination of the desiccant and solvent the crude product was purified by chromatography (silica gel, MeOH/NH₃ 100:3).

[0582] Yield: 350 mg (52% of theory)

[0583] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 644

[0584] Rᵢ 0.3 (silica gel, MeOH/NH₃ 100:3)

EXAMPLE 8

4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-
[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

9a) diethyl 2-acetylaminio-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-malonate

[0585] 6.7 g (0.29 mol) sodium were added to 300 mL EtOH under an argon atmosphere. 60.0 g (0.27 mol) ethyl acetimidomalonate were added to the resulting solution, stirred for 1.5 h and then 62.0 g (0.27 mol) 4-bromomethyl-1,2-diethyl-benzene were slowly added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT, poured onto 1 L of water and vigorously stirred for 1 h at RT. The precipitate formed was suction filtered, suspended twice with a little water, suction filtered and dried.

[0586] Yield: 93.5 g (95% of theory)

[0587] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 364

[0588] Rᵢ 0.72 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH 19:1)

9b) monoethyl 2-acetylaminio-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-malonate

[0589] A solution of 50 g (138 mmol) diethyl 2-acetamino-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-malonate in 300 mL EtOH was combined with 5.8 g (138.2 mmol) lithium hydroxide hydrate dissolved in 46 mL water and the reaction mixture was stirred for 19 h at RT. The solvent was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was combined with 100 mL water and washed twice with tert-butyl/methyl ether. The aqueous phase was then acidified by the addition of 2 M HCl while being cooled, the precipitate was suction filtered, washed with water and dried.

[0585] Yield: 37.2 g (81% of theory)

[0587] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 336

[0588] Rᵢ 0.10 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15: 15:2)

9c) ethyl 2-acetylaminio-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionate

[0589] A mixture of 35.2 g (104.9 mmol) monoethyl 2-acetamino-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-malonate and 400 mL
toluene was refluxed for 15 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was taken up in DCM and the organic phase was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The organic phase was then dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure.

**[0600]** Yield: 29.7 g (97% of theory)

**[0601]** ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 290

**[0602]** Rf 0.70 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

9d) ethyl (R)-2-acetylamino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionate

**[0603]** 27 mL Alcalase 2.4 L FG (Novozymes A/S; DK 2880 Bagsvaerd) were added to a solution of 38.0 g (213.5 mmol) disodium hydrogen phosphate dihydrate in 500 mL water at a temperature of 37°C. and the pH was adjusted to 7.5 by the addition of sodium dihydrogen phosphate dihydrate. Then at 37°C with stirring 29.7 g (101.9 mmol) ethyl 2-acetylamino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionate dissolved in 150 mL acetone was added dropwise. The pH value of the reaction mixture was kept constantly in the range from pH 7.4 to pH 7.6 by the addition of 1 M NaOH. After the addition had ended the mixture was stirred for 4 h at 37°C. The reaction mixture was extracted three times with tert-butylmethyl ether, the combined organic extracts were washed with 15% K₂CO₃ solution, dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure.

**[0604]** Yield: 13.8 g (47% of theory)

**[0605]** ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 292

**[0606]** Rf 0.77 (silica gel, EtoAc)

**[0607]** ee value > 99% [HPLC: Chiralpak AD, 10 μm, 4.6x 250 mm; eluant: EtOH/hexane 15:85±0.1% diethylamine]

9e) (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid

**[0608]** A mixture of 13.8 g (47.4 mmol) ethyl (R)-2-acetylamino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionate and 160 mL 6 M HCl was refluxed in the oil bath for 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled in the ice bath and the precipitate formed was suction filtered.

**[0609]** Yield: 10.6 g (87% of theory)

**[0610]** ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 222

9F) methyl (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionate

**[0611]** 44 mL (607 mmol) thionyl chloride were added dropwise to 600 mL methanol within 1.5 h while cooling with ice. Then while cooling with ice 40.2 g (156 mmol) (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, stirred twice with tert-butylmethylether, suction filtered and dried.

**[0612]** Yield: 41.7 g (98% of theory)

9g) methyl (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionate

**[0613]** The mixture of 41.7 g (0.153 mol) methyl (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionate, 800 mL THF and 28 mL (0.161 mol) ethylidisopropylamine was combined with 25.4 g (0.157 mol) CDT and then 38.0 g (0.155 mol) 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-2-one while cooling with an ice bath and refluxed for 3 h with stirring. The reaction mixture was then extracted with 300 mL 10% citric acid solution, three times with 100 mL aliquots of water and 200 mL saturated NaCl solution, dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure.

**[0614]** Yield: 74.4 g (96% of theory)

9h) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid

**[0615]** 74.4 g (0.147 mol) methyl (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionate dissolved in 600 mL THF was combined with 5.4 g (0.221 mol) lithium hydroxide hydrate in 300 mL water while cooling with an ice bath and stirred overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, 500 mL water was added and the mixture was extracted three times with 200 mL EtoAc. The aqueous phase was freed from the organic solvent under reduced pressure and combined with 500 mL 2 M HCl with stirring and cooling with the ice bath. The precipitate formed was suction filtered, washed with water and dried.

**[0616]** Yield: 67.8 g (94% of theory)

9i) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-(R)-(1,3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethylamide

**[0617]** A mixture of 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid, 280 mg (0.87 mmol) THF, 0.17 mL (0.97 mmol) ethylidisopropylamine and 45.0 mL THF was stirred for 1 h at RT, then combined with 130 mg (1.01 mmol) dimethyl-piperidin-4-ylamine and 5 mL DMF and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted by the addition of 30 mL EtoAc, extracted with 30 mL of a 15% K₂CO₃ solution and the organic phase was dried. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was triturated with disisopropylether, suction filtered and dried.

**[0618]** Yield: 490 mg (41% of theory)

**[0619]** ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 603

**[0620]** Rf 0.61 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

**EXAMPLE 10**

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-(R)-(1,3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-[4-phenyloazo-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl]-ethylamide

**[0621]**
[0622] Prepared analogously to Example 9i) from 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino)-propionic acid and 180 mg (0.99 mmol) 1-piperidin-4-yl-azepan.

[0623] Yield: 200 mg (38% of theory)
[0624] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 657
[0625] Rf 0.66 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 11

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-perhydro-1,4-diazepin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0626]

[0627] Prepared analogously to Example 9i) from 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino)-propionic acid and 200 mg (1.01 mmol) 1-methyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-[1,4]diazepan.

[0628] Yield: 12 mg (2% of theory)
[0629] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 672
[0630] Rf 0.54 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 12

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-(1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0631]

[0632] Prepared analogously to Example 9i) from 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino)-propionic acid and 260 mg (1.02 mmol) 1-methyl-[4,4']bis(piperidinyl).

[0633] Yield: 200 mg (38% of theory)
[0634] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 657
[0635] Rf 0.60 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 13

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0636]

[0637] Prepared analogously to Example 9i) from 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino)-propionic acid and 320 mg (1.00 mmol) 8-methyl-3-piperazin-1-yl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane trihydrochloride.

[0638] Yield: 160 mg (29% of theory)
[0639] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 684
[0640] Rf 0.60 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 14

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

[0641]
A mixture of 500 mg (1.02 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diacetyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxyl]-amino)-propionic acid, 320 mg (1.09 mmol) TBTU, 0.22 mL (0.97 mmol) ethylideneisopropylamine and 45 mL THF was stirred for 1 h at RT, then combined with 310 mg (1.20 mmol) 1-benzyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine and 5 mL DMF and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted by the addition of 30 mL EtOAc, extracted with 30 mL of a 15% K$_2$CO$_3$ solution and the organic phase was dried. The organic phase was evaporated down under reduced pressure and the residue purified by chromatography on silica gel. The intermediate product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue remaining (260 mg) was dissolved in 20 mL MeOH and hydrogenated in the autoclave in the presence of 50 mg Pd/C (10%) at 50°C and 3 bar hydrogen pressure until the calculated volume of hydrogen had been taken up. The catalyst was filtered off, the solvent eliminated under reduced pressure and the residue purified by chromatography on silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was triturated with diisopropylether, suction filtered and dried.

Yield: 110 mg (17% of theory)

ESI-MS: (M+H)$^+$ 644

R$_f$ 0.50 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH$_3$ 70:15:15:2)

**EXAMPLE 15**

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{(R)-2-[2-(4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

---

Prepared analogously to Example 9ii) from 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxyl]-amino)-propionic acid and 230 mg (1.09 mmol) 1-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethanone.

Yield: 280 mg (50% of theory)

ESI-MS: (M+H)$^+$ 686

R$_f$ 0.57 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH$_3$ 70:15:15:2)

**EXAMPLE 17**

4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

---

A mixture of 400 mg (1.04 mmol) (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-propan-1-one, 205 mg (1.25 mmol) CDI, 0.2 mL (1.15 mmol) ethylideneisopropylamine and 50 mL THF was stirred for 1 h while cooling with an ice bath and stirred for 1 h at RT, then combined with 270 mg (1.11 mmol) 5-phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-2,4-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-3-one and
refluxed for 4 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was combined with saturated NaHCO₃ solution and exhaustively extracted with DCM. The combined organic phases were dried, evaporated down under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was triturated with diisopropylether, suction filtered and dried.

[0658] Yield: 180 mg (27% of theory)
[0659] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 657
[0660] R₂ 0.37 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

[0661] The following were obtained accordingly:

EXAMPLE 18
4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0662]

[0663] Yield: (50% of theory)
[0664] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 644
[0665] R₂ 0.29 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 19
4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0666]

[0667] Yield: (45% of theory)
[0668] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 681
[0669] R₂ 0.20 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 20
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-[4-(4-(4-cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0670]

20a) tert-butyl 4-(4-cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0671] 1.26 g (20.0 mmol) sodium cyanoborohydride was added batchwise at RT to a stirred mixture of 1.71 g (5.0 mmol) tert-butyl 4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidine-1-carboxylate dihydrochloride, 0.75 mL (10.0 mmol) cyclopropene-carboxaldehyde, 30 mL EtOH and 20 mL MeOH and stirred overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was taken up in saturated NaHCO₃ solution and extracted 3 times with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were dried over Na₂SO₄, suction filtered, evaporated down under reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography on silica gel.

[0672] Yield: 1.36g (84% of theory)
[0673] EI-MS: (M)⁺ 323

20b) 1-cyclopropylmethyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine tris-trifluoroacetate

[0674] 5.0 mL TFA was added dropwise to the solution of 1.36 g (4.20 mmol) tert-butyl 4-(4-cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate in 30 mL DCM while cooling with an ice bath and the reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at RT. The solvent was eliminated under reduced pressure, the residue stirred with diethyl ether, suction filtered and dried.

[0675] Yield: 1.86 g (78% of theory)
[0676] EI-MS: (M)⁺ 223
20c) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [R]-2-[4-(4-cyclopropylmethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0677] Prepared analogously to Example 9i) from 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4, 5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid and 350 mg (0.62 mmol) 1-cyclopropylmethyl-4-piperidine-4-yi-piperazine tris-trifluoroacetate.

[0678] Yield: 100 mg (18% of theory)

[0679] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 698

[0680] Rf 0.73 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15: 15:2)

EXAMPLE 21
4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-4H-thieno[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3- yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[2-(3,4-diethyl- benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidine-4-yl)piperazin-1- yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0681]

EXAMPLE 22
4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidin-3- yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[2-(3,4-diethyl- benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidine-4-yl)piperazin-1- yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0682]  

EXAMPLE 23
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

[0683]  

EXAMPLE 24
4-(5-oxo-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2-thia-4,6-diazo-azulen-6-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidine-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0688]
EXAMPLE 25
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-thieno[3,2-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo etyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 28
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-ethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo etyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 26
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-thieno[2,3-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo etyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 29
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo ethyl]-amide

[0692]

[0699] Yield: 80 mg (14% of theory)
[0700] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 686
[0701] Rf: 0.59 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NaH₂O, 70:15:15:2)
EXAMPLE 30

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2,1',4'-bipiperidinyl-1'-yl-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0702]

Yield: 150 mg (29% of theory)
[0703] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 638
[0704] Rf 0.56 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH3 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 31

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-pyridin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

[0707] Yield: 230 mg (44% of theory)
[0708] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 643
[0709] Rf 0.59 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH3 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 32

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-4,4'-bipyridinyl-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

[0712] Prepared analogously to Example 9i) from 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxyl)-amino]-propionic acid and 170 mg (1.04 mmol) 1-pyridin-4-yl-piperazine.

[0713] Yield: 280 mg (54% of theory)
[0714] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 637
[0715] Rf 0.62 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH3 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 33

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-(4,4-difluoro-1,4'-bipiperidinyl-1'-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0717] Prepared analogously to Example 9i) from 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxyl)-amino]-propionic acid and 170 mg (1.04 mmol) 1-pyridin-4-yl-piperazine.
33a) 1′-benzyl-4,4-difluoro-[1,4]bipiperidinyl

[0718] Under a nitrogen atmosphere a mixture of 6.8 g (25.0 mmol) 1′-benzyl-[1,4]bipiperidinyl-4-one and 60 mL DCM was combined with stirring at RT with a solution of 7.8 mL (42.4 mmol) [bis-(2-methoxyethyl)-amino]-sulphur trifluoride in 40 mL DCM and then with 0.3 mL EtOH. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, a further 15.6 mL [bis-(2-methoxyethyl)-amino]-sulphur trifluoride and 0.6 mL EtOH were added and the mixture was stirred for 24 h. The reaction mixture was then combined with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, exhaustively extracted with DCM, dried and freed from the organic solvent under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel.

[0719] Yield: 2.8 g (38% of theory)

[0720] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 295

[0721] Rf 0.50 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/THF, 90:10:1)

33b) 4,4-difluoro-[1,4]bipiperidinyl

[0722] A solution of 2.8 g (9.5 mmol) 1′-benzyl-4,4-difluoro-[1,4]bipiperidinyl in 300 mL MeOH was hydrogenated in the presence of 1.2 g Pd/C (10%) at 50° C and 50 psi hydrogen pressure with the addition of a few drops of 1 M HCl until the calculated volume of hydrogen had been taken up. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was evaporated down under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with diisopropylether, suction filtered and dried.

[0723] Yield: 0.56 g (29% of theory)

[0724] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 204

[0725] Rf 0.10 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/THF, 90:10:1)

33c) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[[(R)-1-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)2-(4,4-difluoro-1,4-bipiperidinyl)-1-y1]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0726] Prepared analogously to Example 9i) from 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid and 200 mg (0.98 mmol) 4,4-difluoro-[1,4]bipiperidinyl.

[0727] Yield: 270 mg (49% of theory)

[0728] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 679

[0729] Rf 0.65 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/THF, 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 34
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-(4-morpholin-4-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0730]

[0731] Prepared analogously to Example 9i) from 400 mg (0.81 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid and 170 mg (1.00 mmol) 4-piperidin-4-yl-morpholine.

[0732] Yield: 330 mg (63% of theory)

[0733] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 645

[0734] Rf 0.62 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/THF, 70:15:15:2)

[0735] The following were obtained accordingly:

EXAMPLE 35
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-(4-ethyl-piperidin-4-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0736]

[0737] Yield: 7% of theory

[0738] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 672

[0739] Rf 0.60 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/THF, 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 36
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-(4-diethylaminomethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0740]

[0741] Yield: 15% of theory

[0742] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 645

[0743] Rf 0.60 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/THF, 70:15:15:2)
EXAMPLE 37
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-1,4-diazepan-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

Yield: 59% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 672
Rf 0.45 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/ NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 38
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-azetidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 39
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(3-piperidin-1-yl-azetidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

Yield: 42% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 630
Rf 0.70 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/ NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 40
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-azetidin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide

Yield: 33% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 630
Rf 0.53 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/ NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

Yield: 49% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 601
Rf 0.70 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/ NH₃ 70:15:15:2)
EXAMPLE 41
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ([R]-2-(3-diethylaminoazetidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl)-amide

[0765] Yield: 78% of theory
[0766] ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 733
[0767] R_f 0.20 (silica gel, EtOAc)

EXAMPLE 43
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ([R]-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl)-amide

[0768]

[0769] Prepared analogously to Example 14) from 500 mg (1.02 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino)-propionic acid and 720 mg (1.20 mmol) 1-(1-benzyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazine-trifluoroacetate.
Yield: 160 mg (25% of theory)
[0770] ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 644
[0771] R_f 0.36 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH_3 70:15:15:2)
EXAMPLE 44
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3-aminomethyl-benzyl)carbamoyl]-2-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0772]

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{(R)-1-(4-amino-butyl-carbamoyl)-2-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-ethyl}]-amide

[0773] A mixture of 500 mg (1.02 mmol) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-{{[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid]-amino}L-propionic acid, 350 mg (1.49 mmol) TBTT, 0.5 mL (2.8 mmol) ethyldiisopropylamine and 45 mL THF was stirred for 1 h at RT, then combined with 290 mg (1.23 mmol) tert-butyl (3-aminomethyl-benzyl)carbamate and 5 mL DMF and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted by the addition of 30 mL EtOAc and extracted with 30 mL 15% K₂CO₃ solution. The organic phase was dried, evaporated down under reduced pressure and the residue purified by chromatography on silica gel. The intermediate product fractions were evaporated down, the residue remaining (600 mg) was combined with 20 mL DCM and 1.5 mL (19.6 mmol) TFA and stirred overnight. Then the reaction mixture was poured onto 60 mL 15% K₂CO₃ solution, the organic phase was separated off, dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure. The residue remaining was purified by chromatography on silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was triturated with diisopropylether, suction filtered and dried.

[0774] Yield: 90 mg (15% of theory)

[0775] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 611

[0776] Rf 0.55 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:2)

[0777] The following compounds were prepared analogously:

EXAMPLE 45
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(5-methylamino-pentylcarbamoyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0778]
EXAMPLE 48

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-
piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ([R]-2-[4-(4-methyl-
piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl][2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-
tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

48a) monomethyl 2-acetylamino-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-
naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-malonate

[0786] 19 mL 6 M NaOH (14.4 mmol) were added dropwise to a stirred solution of 38.5 g (106.5 mmol) diethyl 2-acety-
lamino-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-mal-
ionate in 250 mL EtOH. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT, the solvent was eliminated under reduced pressure and the residue was taken up in 250 mL water. With stirring and cooling with the ice bath 120 mL 1 M HCl were added, the precipitate was suction filtered, suspended twice with 100 mL aliquots of water, suction filtered and dried.

[0787] Yield: 30.1 g (85% of theory)

[0788] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 334

[0789] Rf 0.08 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/NH3 90:10:1)

48b) ethyl 2-acetylamino-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-
naphthalen-2-yl)-propionate

[0790] A mixture of 29.2 g (87.6 mmol) monomethyl 2-acety-
lamino-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-malonate and 400 mL toluene was refluxed for 5 h. The reaction mixture was then washed with 1 M NaOH and water, dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure.

[0791] Yield: 22.1 g (87% of theory)

[0792] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 290

[0793] Rf 0.40 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH3 70:15:

15:2)

48c) ethyl (R)-2-acetylamino-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-
naphthalen-2-yl)-propionate

[0794] 20 mL Alcalase 2.4 L FG (Novozymes A/S; DK 2880 Bagsvaerd) were added to a solution of 28.3 g (159 mmol) disodium hydrogen phosphate dihydrate in 500 mL water at a temperature of 37°C and by the addition of sodium dihydrogen phosphate the pH was adjusted to 7.5. Then 22.0 g (76.0 mmol) ethyl 2-acetylamino-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionate dissolved in 130 mL acetone was added dropwise at 37°C with stirring. The pH value of the reaction mixture was kept in the range from pH 7.4 to pH 7.6 by the addition of 1 M NaOH. After the addition had ended the mixture was stirred for 3 h at 37°C and overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was extracted three times with tert-butylmethylether, the combined organic extracts were washed with 15% K2CO3 solution, dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure.

[0795] Yield: 10.3 g (47% of theory)

[0796] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 290

[0797] Rf 0.75 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH3 70:15:

15:2)

[0798] ee value: 99.8% [HPLC (Chiralkpak AD, 10 μm, 4.6x250 mm; eluant: n-hexane/ EtOH 90:10)]

48d) (R)-2-amino-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-
2-yl)-propionic acid

[0799] A mixture of 10.0 g (34.6 mmol) ethyl (R)-2-acety-
lamino-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionate and 120 mL 6 M HCl was refluxed for 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled in the ice bath, the precipitate was suction filtered, washed with water and diisopropylether and dried.

[0800] Yield: 8.4 g (95% of theory)

[0801] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 220

[0802] Rf 0.10 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH3 70:15:

15:2)

48e) ethyl (R)-2-amino-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naph-
thalene-2-yl)-propionate

[0803] A mixture of 3.7 g (14.5 mmol) (R)-2-amino-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionic acid and 150 mL EtOH was combined with 50 mL ethanoic HCl with stirring. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h, evaporated down under reduced pressure and the residue was taken up in DCM. The organic solution was washed with 15% K2CO3 solution, dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure.

[0804] Yield: 3.3 g (92% of theory)

[0805] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 248

[0806] Rf 0.05 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH3 70:15:

15:2)

48F) ethyl (R)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-
benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-
3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionate

[0807] A mixture of 20 mL THF, 1.65 g (6.7 mmol) ethyl (R)-2-amino-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionate and 1.25 g (7.6 mmol) CDT was stirred for 1 h in the ice bath and for 1 h at RT. Then 1.70 g (6.9 mmol) 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-2-one was added and the mixture was refluxed for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue combined with 15% K2CO3 solution, the precipitate was suction filtered and dried.

[0808] Yield: 3.4 g (98% of theory)

[0809] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 519

[0810] Rf 0.47 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH3 70:15:

15:2)
A mixture of 20 mL THF and 3.4 g (6.5 mmol) ethyl (R)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionic acid was combined with a solution of 0.58 g (13.5 mmol) lithium hydroxide hydrate in 5 mL water and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was taken up in water and acidified by the addition of 1 M HCl. The precipitate was suction filtered and dried.

Yield: 2.9 g (90% of theory)

ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 491

**Rf:** 0.47 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

A mixture of 500 mg (1.02 mmol) (R)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionic acid, 350 mg (1.09 mmol) TBTU, 0.19 mL (1.08 mmol) ethylidisopropylamine and 30 mL THF was stirred for 30 min at RT, then combined with 195 mg (1.06 mmol) 1-methyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazines and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was poured onto 100 mL of a 15% K₂CO₃ solution and extracted twice with DCM. The combined organic extracts were dried, evaporated down under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was triturated with diisopropylether, suction filtered and dried.

Yield: 430 mg (64% of theory)

ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 656

**Rf:** 0.49 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

**EXAMPLE 49**

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[(4-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

**EXAMPLE 50**

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[(1-benzyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide
EXAMPLE 51
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

Yield: 16% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 732
R_f 0.55 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH_3 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 52
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

Yield: 42% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 732
R_f 0.57 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH_3 70:15:15:2)

A solution of 100 mg (0.14 mmol) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-benzyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide (Example 50) in 10 mL MeOH was hydrogenated in the presence of 20 mg Pd/C (10%) at 50°C. and 3 bar hydrogen pressure until the calculated volume of hydrogen had been taken up. The catalyst was filtered off, the solvent eliminated under reduced pressure and the residue purified by chromatography on silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure and dried.

Yield: 22 mg (25% of theory)
ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 642

The following was obtained accordingly:

EXAMPLE 53
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

Yield: 10% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 642
EXAMPLE 54
4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ([R]-2-[(1-methyl-piperdin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0840]

54c) 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ([R]-2-[(1-methyl-piperdin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0849] A mixture of 500 mg (0.97 mmol) ([R]-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid, 350 mg (1.09 mmol) TBTU, 0.19 mL (1.08 mmol) ethylisopropylamine and 50 mL THF was stirred for 30 min at RT, then combined with 195 mg (1.06 mmol) 1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazine and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was poured onto 100 mL of a 15% K₂CO₃ solution and extracted twice with DCM. The combined organic extracts were dried, evaporated down under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was triturated with diisopropylether, suction filtered and dried.

[0850] Yield: 345 mg (52% of theory)

[0851] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 677

[0852] Rₓ 0.38 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

The following was obtained accordingly:

EXAMPLE 55
4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid ([R]-2-[(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

[0854]
EXAMPLE 56

4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 57

4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

A solution of 300 mg (0.40 mmol) 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide in 10 ml MeOH was hydrogenated in the presence of 30 mg Pd/C (10%) at 50° C. and 3 bar hydrogen pressure until the calculated volume of hydrogen had been taken up. The catalyst was filtered off, the solvent eliminated under reduced pressure and the residue purified by chromatography on silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure and dried.

EXAMPLE 57

4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

A mixture of 15 ml THF: 0.830 g (3.4 mmol) ethyl (R)-2-amino-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionate and 0.63 g (3.8 mmol) CDI was stirred for 1 h in the ice bath and for 1 h at RT. Then 0.83 g (3.4 mmol) 5-phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-2,4-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-3-one was added and the mixture was refluxed for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was combined with 15% K2CO3 solution, the precipitate was suction filtered and dried.

EXAMPLE 57

4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

A mixture of 15 ml THF: 0.830 g (3.4 mmol) ethyl (R)-2-amino-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionate and 0.63 g (3.8 mmol) CDI was stirred for 1 h in the ice bath and for 1 h at RT. Then 0.83 g (3.4 mmol) 5-phenyl-2-piperidin-4-yl-2,4-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-3-one was added and the mixture was refluxed for 3 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was combined with 15% K2CO3 solution, the precipitate was suction filtered and dried.

EXAMPLE 57

4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

Prepared analogously to Example 54b) from 1.50 g (2.9 mmol) ethyl (R)-2-[4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxyl]-amino]-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionic acid.

EXAMPLE 57

4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

Prepared analogously to Example 54c) from 300 mg (0.61 mmol) (R)-2-[4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxyl]-amino]-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-propionic acid and 120 mg (0.66 mmol) 1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazine.

Yield: 150 mg (37% of theory)

ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 653

Ref: 0.41 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/CH3, 70:15: 15:2)
The following was obtained accordingly:

**EXAMPLE 58**

4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-[4-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

Yield: 25% of theory

ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 729

Rf: 0.54 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

**EXAMPLE 59**

4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-[4-oxo-2-4(piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide

Pressure and the residue purified by chromatography on silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure and dried.

**EXAMPLE 60**

(R)-[3,4-diethyl-benzyl]-2-[4-1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

Yield: 15 mg (22% of theory)

ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 641

A solution of 80 mg (0.11 mmol) 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]-triazol-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-[4-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl]-amide in 10 mL MeOH was hydrogenated in the presence of 10 mg Pd/C (10%) at 50°C C and 3 bar hydrogen pressure until the calculated volume of hydrogen had been taken up. The catalyst was filtered off, the solvent eliminated under reduced pressure and the residue purified by chromatography on silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure and dried.

**EXAMPLE 61**

60a) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-propionic acid

A solution of 3.2 g (47 mmol) sodium nitrite in 20 mL water was slowly added dropwise with stirring to an ice-cooled mixture of 2.0 g (7.8 mmol) (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionic acid in 60 mL 0.5 M H₂SO₄. The
reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h while cooling with ice and for 3 days at RT, combined with 80 ml. of diethyl ether, vigorously stirred and the organic phase is separated off. The aqueous phase was again extracted with 80 ml of diethyl ether, the combined organic phases were dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel and the product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure.

[0886] Yield: 0.64 g (37% of theory)
[0887] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 221

60b) benzyl (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propanoate

[0888] 0.64 g (2.9 mol%) (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-propionate acid was dissolved in 10 ml. MeOH and 1 ml. water and adjusted to a pH of 7.0 by the addition of 20% Cs2CO3 solution. The reaction mixture was evaporated down, the residue taken up in 10 ml. DMSO and the solution was again evaporated down under reduced pressure. The oily residue was taken up in 10 ml. DMSO and the cooled solution was combined with 0.34 ml. (2.9 mmol) benzyl bromide an argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h while cooling with an ice bath and for two days at RT; then combined with 10 ml. water and extracted twice with 20 ml. diethyl ether. The combined organic phases were dried, evaporated down and purified by chromatography on silica gel.

[0889] Yield: 0.67 g (74% of theory)
[0890] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 311
[0891] Rf 0.40 (silica gel, cyclohexane/acetone 8:2)

60c) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0892] 6 g (12.1 mmol) phosgene (20 percent by weight in toluene) were added to a solution of 2.5 g (10.2 mmol) 3-piperidine-4-yl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-2-one and 2.6 ml. (14.9 mmol) ethyldiisopropylamine in 75 ml. DCM cooled to 0°C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at that temperature. It was allowed to come up to RT, evaporated down i.vac. to approx. 50 ml and filtered through silica gel, this was washed with 200 ml. DCM/EtOAc (1:1) and the combined filtrates were again evaporated down i.vac. The residue was stirred with diisopropylether, suction filtered and dried i.vac.

[0893] Yield: 2.42 g (77% of theory)
[0894] Rf 0.43 (silica gel, DCM/EtOAc 1:1)

60d) (R)-1-benzoxycarbonyl-2-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0895] 87 mg (2.0 mmol) sodium hydride (55% in mineral oil) were added to an ice-cooled mixture of 600 mg (1.9 mmol) benzyl (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propanoate and 40 ml. THF, stirred for 30 min at RT, cooled in the ice bath and 600 mg (2.1 mmol) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic chloride in 20 ml. THF were added dropwise within 10 min. The reaction mixture was stirred for a further 30 min while cooling with ice and for 1 h at RT and then evaporated down under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in EtOAc and purified by chromatography on silica gel.

[0896] Yield: 0.36 g (32% of theory)
[0897] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 584
[0898] Rf 0.56 (silica gel, EtOAc/cyclohexane 2:1)

60e) (R)-1-carboxy-2-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0899] A mixture of 350 mg (0.60 mmol) (R)-1-benzoxycarbonyl-2-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate and 30 ml. MeOH was hydrogenated in the presence of 50 mg Pd/C (5%) at RT and 3 bar hydrogen pressure until the calculated volume of hydrogen had been taken up. The catalyst was filtered off, the solvent was eliminated under reduced pressure.

[0900] Yield: 0.30 g (100% of theory)
[0901] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 494
[0902] Retention time (HPLC): 8.97 min (method A)

60f) (R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0903] A mixture of 150 mg (0.30 mmol) (R)-1-carboxy-2-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate, 98 mg (0.30 mmol) TBAU, 0.2 ml. (1.1 mmol) ethylldisopropylamine and 15 ml. THF as well as 3 ml. DMF was stirred for 1 h at RT, then combined with 56 mg (0.30 mmol) 1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was combined with 30 ml. of a semisaturated NaHCO3 solution and extracted with 30 ml. EtOAc. The organic phase was dried, evaporated down under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was triturated with diisopropylether, suction filtered and dried i.vac.

[0904] Yield: 39 mg (20% of theory)
[0905] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 659
[0906] Rf 0.37 (silica gel, EtOAc/MeOH/NH3, 80:20:2)

EXAMPLE 61

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-(7-dimethylaminomethyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl) oxo-ethyl-amide

[0907]

61a) 1-(7-dimethylaminomethyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone

[0908] 11.7 ml (23.4 mmol) of a 2 M dimethylamine solution in THF were added to a solution of 4.5 g (16.59 mmol)
3-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-3-benzazepine-7-carbaldehyde in 150 mL THF and the solution was adjusted to pH 5 with 1 mL glacial acetic acid. After 30 min 4.62 g (21.79 mmol) sodium triacetoxymethyldihydride were added and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT. The reaction solution was carefully added with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, stirred for 30 min, exhaustively extracted with EtOAc, the organic phase was separated off and dried over Na₂SO₄. After the desicant and solvent had been eliminated the desired product was obtained, which was further reacted without purification.

[0909] Yield: 4.5 g (96% of theory)

[0910] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 301

[0911] Rₜ 0.76 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyclohexane, 70:15:15.2)

61b) dimethyl-(2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-3-benzazepin-7-ylmethyl)-amine

[0912] 50 mL water and 8.5 g (61.51 mmol) K₂CO₃ were added to a solution of 4.5 g (14.98 mmol) 1-(7-dimethylaminomethyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone in 50 mL MeOH and the reaction mixture was stirred for 72 h at RT. The reaction solution was evaporated down in vacuo, the residue was combined with DCM, filtered to remove insoluble ingredients and evaporated down in vacuo. The desired product was obtained in the form of a light-brown oil.

[0913] Yield: 2.9 g (95% of theory)

[0914] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 205

[0915] Rₜ 0.39 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyclohexane, 70:15:15.2)

61c) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-(7-dimethylaminomethyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0916] Prepared analogously to Example 34 from (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic]-aminopropionic acid and dimethyl-(2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-3-benzazepin-7-ylmethyl)-amine.

[0917] Yield: 45% of theory

[0918] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 679

[0919] Rₜ 0.56 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyclohexane, 70:15:15.2)

EXAMPLE 62

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-2-(4-azetidin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[0920] 4-azetidin-1-yl-1-benzyl-piperidine

[0921] 1.0 mL (17.5 mmol) glacial acetic acid were added to the stirred mixture of 3.0 mL (16.5 mmol) 1-benzyl-4-piperidine, 1.0 g (17.5 mmol) azetidine and 100 mL DCM. Then 6.0 g (39.5 mmol) sodium triacetoxymethyldihydride was added batchwise within one hour while cooling with an ice bath and the mixture was stirred for a further 12 h at RT. The reaction mixture was extracted with 200 mL EtOAc, the organic phase was dried, evaporated down under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by chromatography.

[0922] Yield: 3.2 g (84% of theory)

[0923] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 231

[0924] Rₜ 0.57 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyclohexane, 70:15:15.2)

62b) 4-azetidin-1-yl-piperidine

[0925] 3.2 g (13.9 mmol) 4-azetidin-1-yl-1-benzyl-piperidine dissolved in 50 mL MeOH were hydrogenated in the autoclave in the presence of 0.5 g Pd/C (10%) at 50°C and 3 bar hydrogen pressure until the calculated volume of hydrogen had been taken up. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent was eliminated under reduced pressure.

[0926] Yield: 1.9 g (98% of theory)

[0927] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 141

[0928] Rₜ 0.19 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/NH₃, 75:25:5)

62c) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid

[0929] [(R)-2-(4-azetidin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide Prepared analogously to Example 34 from (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic]-amino-propionic acid and 4-azetidin-1-yl-piperidine.

[0930] Yield: 36% of theory

[0931] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 615

[0932] Rₜ 0.53 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyclohexane, 70:15:15.2)
EXAMPLE 64
ethyl 1'-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzo diazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl]-[4,4'bishexylamine]-1-yl]-acetate

[0938]

EXAMPLE 65
ethyl 1-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzo diazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-acetate

[0942]

Prepared analogously to Example 34 from (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzo diazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid and ethyl [4,4'bishexylamine]-1-yl]-acetate

[0939] Yield: 42% of theory
[0940] ESI-MS: (M+H)\(^+\) 729

Prepared analogously to Example 34 from (R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzo diazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid and ethyl (4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-acetate

[0943] Yield: 33% of theory
[0944] ESI-MS: (M+H)\(^+\) 730
EXAMPLE 66
1'-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl]-4,4-bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetic acid

[0946]

[0947] A mixture of 150 mg (0.21 mmol) ethyl 1'-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl]-4,4-bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetate, 20 mL THF and 2.5 mL 0.1 M NaOH was stirred for 12 h at RT. The organic solvent was eliminated under reduced pressure and the pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to exactly 7.0 by the addition of 0.1 M HCl. The precipitate was suction filtered, washed with a little water and dried.

[0948] Yield: 139 mg (90% of theory)

[0949] ESI-MS: (M+H) 701

EXAMPLE 67
4-[1'-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid

[0950]

[0951] Prepared analogously to Example 66 from ethyl 4-[1'-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl]-piperidin-4-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-acetate

[0952] Yield: 99% of theory

[0953] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 702
EXAMPLE 68
ethyl \{4-[1-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-\{[4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino\}-propionyl]-piperidin-4-yl\}-piperazin-1-yl\}-acetate

Prepared analogously to Example 1i) from 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-2-one and ethyl \{4-[1\{1-(R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionyl\}-piperidin-4-yl\}-piperazin-1-yl\}-acetate

Yield: 64% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)$^+$ 753

EXAMPLE 69
ethyl \{1'-(R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-\{4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino\}-propionyl\}-[4,4\{bipiperidinyl-1-yl\}-acetate

Prepared analogously to Example 1i) from 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-2-one and ethyl \{1'-(R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-propionyl\}-[4,4\{bipiperidinyl-1-yl\}-acetate

Yield: 49% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)$^+$ 752
EXAMPLE 70
{4-[1-((R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl)-piperidin-4-yll-piperazin-1-yll-acetic acid

Prepared analogously to Example 66 from ethyl {4-[1-((R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl)-piperidin-4-yll-piperazin-1-yll-acetate

Yield: 42% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 725

EXAMPLE 71
{1'-((R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl)-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yll-acetic acid

Prepared analogously to Example 66 from ethyl {1'-((R)-3-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-2-[[4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionyl)-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yll-acetate

Yield: 69% of theory
ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 724
EXAMPLE 72
4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid \{(R)-1-(3,4-dihetylbenzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl\}-amide

Prepared analogously to Example 17 from (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-dihetyl-phenyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-propan-1-one and 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-2-one

Yield: 25% of theory

ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 681

EXAMPLE 73
N-[1-{(R)-1-(3,4-dihetyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethylamino]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-meth-(Z)-ylidene]-cyanamide

Prepared analogously to Example 73 from 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-benzo[d][1,3]diazepin-2-one and (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-dihetyl-phenyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-propan-1-one

Yield: 26% of theory

ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 682

R_f 0.47 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH_3 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 75
N-[1-{(R)-2-[1,4]bipiperidinyl-1'-yl]-1-(3,4-dihetyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethylamino]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-meth-(Z)-ylidene]-cyanamide

Prepared analogously to Example 73 from 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-benzo[d][1,3]diazepin-2-one and (R)-2-amino-1-[1,4' bipiperidinyl-1'-yl]-3-(3,4-dihetyl-phenyl)-propan-1-one

Yield: 200 mg (29% of theory)

ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 682

R_f 0.33 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH_3 70:15:15:2)

A mixture of 390 mg (1.01 mmol) (R)-2-amino-3-(3,4-dihetyl-phenyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-propan-1-one, 270 mg (1.01 mmol) diphenylcyanometh-anilide and 50 mL DCM was stirred for 4 h at RT and then evaporated down under reduced pressure. The residue was combined with 30 mL acetonitrile and 270 mg (1.10 mmol) 3-piperidin-4-yl-1,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-2-one and reflushed for 14 h. The reaction mixture was then evaporated down under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by chromatography. The product fractions were evaporated down, the residue was triturated with PE and suction filtered.
[0986] Yield: 15% of theory
[0987] ESI-MS: (M+H)⁺ 667
[0988] Rf 0.49 (silica gel, DCMeOH/cyc/ NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 76
1-[1,4]bipiperidinyl-1'-yl-2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[0989]

76a) tert-butyl 4-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-3,3-bis-ethoxy carbonyl-butanate

[0990] 1.56 g (35.7 mmol) sodium hydride (55% in mineral oil) was added batchwise to the solution of 8.80 mL (34.0 mmol) 4-tert-butyl 2-ethoxy carbonyl-succinate in 140 mL THF while cooling with ice and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. Then 6.5 g (32.6 mmol) 4-bromomethyl-1,2-dimethyl-benzene dissolved in 70 mL THF was slowly added dropwise to the ice-cooled mixture and stirred for 1 h at RT. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was combined with 20% citric acid solution and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were dried and evaporated down under reduced pressure.

[0991] Yield: 11.6 g (91% of theory)
[0992] Rf 0.6 (silica gel, PE/EtOAc/glacial acetic acid 8:2:0.5)

76b) 4-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-3,3-bis-ethoxy carbonyl-butanolic acid

[0993] A mixture of 11.6 g (29.5 mmol) tert-butyl 4-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-3,3-bis-ethoxy carbonyl-butanate and 100 mL DCM was combined with 20 mL TFA, the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 h at RT and evaporated down under reduced pressure.

[0994] Yield: 10.0 g (100% of theory)
[0995] RF 0.55 (silica gel, PE/EtOAc/glacial acetic acid 8:2:0.5)

76c) diethyl 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[2-oxo-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-ethyl]-malonate

[0996] A mixture of 10.0 g (29.7 mmol) 4-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-3,3-bis-ethoxy carbonyl-butanoic acid, 10.5 g (32.7 mmol) TBTU, 4.2 g (30.5 mmol) HOBT, 5.8 mL (32.4 mmol) ethyl disopropylamine, 270 mL THF and 30 mL water was stirred for 15 min at RT and then combined with 7.6 g (32.9 mmol) 3-piperidin-4-yl-3,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-2-one. The reaction mixture was stirred for 5 h at RT and evaporated down under reduced pressure. The residue was stirred with 150 mL saturated NaHCO₃ solution, suction filtered, washed with water and dried in the circulating air dryer.

[0997] Yield: 15.6 g (96% of theory)
[0998] Rf 0.77 (silica gel, DCMeOH/cyc/ NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

76d) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid

[0999] A solution of 15.5 g (28.2 mmol) diethyl 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[2-oxo-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-ethyl]-malonate in 100 mL EtOH was combined with 11.2 g (169.7 mmol) KOH dissolved in 150 mL water and the mixture was refluxed for 5 h. After the addition of another 11.2 g (169.7 mmol) KOH dissolved in 150 mL water the mixture was refluxed again for 5 h, then combined with 150 mL water and the precipitate was suction filtered. The filter cake was dissolved in 500 mL water, washed twice with 100 mL EtOAc and adjusted to pH 4 by the addition of conc. HCl. The precipitate formed was suction filtered and dried in the circulating air dryer.

[1000] Yield: 6.7 g (53% of theory)
[1001] Rf 0.18 (silica gel, DCMeOH/cyc/ NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

76e) 1-[1,4]bipiperidinyl-1'-yl-2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[1002] A mixture of 0.9 g (2.0 mmol) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid, 0.71 g (2.2 mmol) TBTU, 0.28 g (2.1 mmol) HOBT, 0.39 mL (2.2 mmol) ethyl disopropylamine, 45 mL THF and 5 mL water was stirred for 10 min at RT, combined with 0.37 g (2.1 mmol) [1,4]bipiperidinyl and stirred for a further 4 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was combined with saturated NaHCO₃ solution and extracted three times with DCM/MeOH (95:5). The combined organic phases were dried, evaporated down under reduced pressure and purified by chromatography over silica gel. The product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was triturated with disopropylether and suction filtered.

[1003] Yield: 0.6 g (50% of theory)
[1004] Rf 0.52 (silica gel, DCMeOH/cyc/ NH₃ 70:15:15:2)
EXAMPLE 77

2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[1’-methyl-4,4’]-bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

![Chemical Structure Image]

[1005] Prepared analogously to Example 76e) from 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid and 1-methyl-[4,4’]-bipiperidinyl

[1006] Yield: 33% of theory

[1007] Rf 0.36 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NaN3 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 78

2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

![Chemical Structure Image]

[1009] Prepared analogously to Example 76e) from 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid and 1-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)]-piperazine.

[1010] Yield: 27% of theory

[1011] Rf 0.35 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NaN3 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 79

2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

![Chemical Structure Image]

[1013] Prepared analogously to Example 76e) from 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid and 1-methyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine

[1014] Yield: 33% of theory

[1015] Rf 0.53 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NaN3 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 80

2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-ethyl-piperazin-1-yl)]-piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

![Chemical Structure Image]

[1017] Prepared analogously to Example 76e) from 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid and 1-ethyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine

[1018] Yield: 29% of theory

[1019] Rf 0.61 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NaN3 70:15:15:2)
EXAMPE 81

2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[1021]

EXAMPE 83

4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinoxalin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[1029]

[1022] Prepared analogously to Example 76e from 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid and 1-isopropyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine

[1023] Yield: 18% of theory

[1024] R<sub>f</sub> 0.59 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH<sub>3</sub> 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPE 82

2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methanesulphonyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[1025]

[1026] Prepared analogously to Example 76e from 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid and 1-methanesulphonyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine.

[1027] Yield: 45% of theory

[1028] R<sub>f</sub> 0.65 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH<sub>3</sub> 70:15:15:2)

83a) ethyl 2-amino-3-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-propionate

[1030] A mixture of 18.6 g (93.5 mmol) 4-hydroxymethyl-1,2-dimethyl- benzene, 25.0 g (93.5 mmol) ethyl (diphenylmethylidene-amino)-acetate, 3.29 g (10.0 mmol) tetrabutylammonium bromide, 41.3 g (250 mmol) K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>x 1.5 H<sub>2</sub>O and 600 ml acetoni trile was refluxed overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered, the filtrate was evaporated down under reduced pressure, the residue was taken up in 500 ml diethyl ether and combined with 250 ml semiconc. HCl with vigorous stirring. Then the organic phase was separated off, the aqueous phase was extracted twice with diethyl ether and neutralised by the addition of solid Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The aqueous phase was extracted by shaking three times with 200 ml EtOAc, the combined organic phases were washed once with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated down under reduced pressure.

[1031] Yield: 11.3 g (55% of theory)

[1032] R<sub>f</sub> 0.62 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH<sub>3</sub> 70:15:15:2)

83b) ethyl 3-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionate

[1033] 10.0 g (57.9 mmol) CDI were added to the solution of 11.0 g (49.7 mmol) ethyl 2-amino-3-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-propionate in 250 ml THF cooled in the ice bath, stirred for 1 h while cooling with an ice bath and 1 h at RT. Then 12.7 g (54.7 mmol) 3-piperidin-4-yl-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinazolin-2-one was added, the reaction mixture was refluxed for 2.5 h and evaporated down under reduced pressure. The residue was distributed between saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and EtOAc and the aqueous phase was extracted twice more with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated down under reduced pressure.

[1034] Yield: 17.5 g (74% of theory)

[1035] R<sub>f</sub> 0.6 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH<sub>3</sub> 70:15:15:2)

83c) 3-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid

[1036] 17.5 g (36.6 mmol) ethyl 3-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-2-[(4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carbonyl]-amino]-propionic acid dissolved in 100 ml MeOH was combined with 200 ml 1 M NaOH and stirred overnight
at RT. The reaction mixture was filtered, the filtrate was washed three times with tert-butylmethyl ether and combined with 200 mL 1 M HCl. The aqueous phase was extracted three times with EtOAc, the combined organic phases were dried, filtered and evaporated down under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether, suction filtered, stirred with diethyl ether and dried at 50 °C. in the circulating air dryer.

Yield: 6.0 g (36% of theory)

EXEMPLARY 83d) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

0.90 g (2.80 mmol) TBTU, 0.35 g (2.55 mol) HOBT, 0.49 mL (2.80 mmol) ethyl diisopropylamine was added to a mixture of 1.15 g (2.55 mol) 3-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxyl]-amino]-propionic acid and 100 mL THF and the mixture was stirred for 30 min at RT. Then 20 mL DMF was added, the mixture was stirred for 15 min and combined with 0.49 g (2.65 mmol) 1-methyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT, evaporated down under reduced pressure and the residue was combined with 70 mL saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The aqueous phase was extracted three times with DCM, the combined organic phases were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated down under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography over silica gel, the product fractions were evaporated down under reduced pressure, triturated with diethyl ether and suction filtered.

Yield: 0.45 g (29% of theory)

EI-MS (M)⁺ 615

Rf 0.49 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 84

4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

Prepared analogously to Example 83d) from 3-(3, 4-dimethyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxyl]-amino]-propionic acid and 1-methyl-[4,4’-bipiperidinyl]

Yield: 35% of theory

EI-MS (M)⁺ 614

Rf 0.42 (silica gel, DCM/MeOH/cyc/NH₃ 70:15:15:2)

EXAMPLE 86

2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

Prepared analogously to Example 83d) from 3-(3, 4-dimethyl-phenyl)-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxyl]-amino]-propionic acid and 1-methyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine
86a) tert-butyl 4-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-butanoate

[1053] Prepared analogously to Example 76a) from 4-tert-butyl 2-ethoxycarbonyl-succinate and 4-bromomethyl-1,2-diethyl-benzene.

[1054] Yield: 97% of theory

[1055] Rf: 0.35 (silica gel, PE/EtOAc 4:1)

86b) 4-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-butanoic acid

[1056] Prepared analogously to Example 76b) from tert-butyl (3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-butanoate

[1057] Yield: 100% of theory

86c) diethyl 2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[2-oxo-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-ethyl]-malonate

[1058] Prepared analogously to Example 76c) from 4-(3,4-diethyl-phenyl)-3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-butanoic acid and 3-piperidin-4-yl-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinazolin-2-one.

[1059] Yield: 50% of theory

[1060] Rf: 0.6 (silica gel, EtOAc)

86d) 2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid

[1061] Prepared analogously to Example 76d) from diethyl (3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[2-oxo-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-ethyl]-malonate

[1062] Yield: 67% of theory

[1063] Rf: 0.6 (silica gel, PE/EtOAc/glacial acetic acid 7:3:0.3)

86e) 2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[1064] Prepared analogously to Example 76e) from 2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid and 1-methyl-4-piperidin-4-yl-piperazine

[1065] Yield: 16% of theory

[1066] ESI-MS: (M+H)+ 643

[1067] Rf: 0.3 (silica gel, MeOH)

EXEMPLARY 87

2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[1068]

EXEMPLARY 88

methyl [1-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butyryl]-[4,4'binpyperidino-1-yl]-acetate

[1073]
88a) tert-butyl 3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-4-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-butanoate

[1074] Prepared analogously to Example 76a) from 4-tert-butyl 2-ethoxycarbonyl-succinate and 6-bromomethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene.

[1075] Yield: 66% of theory

88b) 3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-4-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-butanoic acid

[1076] Prepared analogously to Example 76b) from tert-butyl 3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-4-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-butanoate

[1077] Yield: 100% of theory

88c) diethyl 2-[2-oxo-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl]-piperidin-1-yl]-ethyl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-malonate

[1078] Prepared analogously to Example 76c) from 3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-4-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-butanoic acid and 3-piperidin-4-yl-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinazolin-2-one.

[1079] Yield: 71% of theory

88d) 4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butanoic acid

[1080] Prepared analogously to Example 76d) from diethyl 2-[2-oxo-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)]-piperidin-1-yl]-ethyl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butanoate.

eridin-1-yl]-ethyl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-malonate.

[1081] Yield: 95% of theory

88e) methyl [1′-[4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butyryl]-[4,4′]bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetate

[1082] Prepared analogously to Example 76e) from 4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butanoic acid and methyl[4,4′]bipiperidinyl-1-yl-acetate.

[1083] Yield: 6% of theory

[1084] ESI-MS: (M+H)* 697

EXAMPLE 89

{1′-[4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butyryl]-[4,4′]bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetic acid

[1085]

[1086] Prepared analogously to Example 66) from methyl [1′-[4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butyryl]-[4,4′]bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetate

[1087] Yield: 17% of theory

[1088] ESI-MS: (M+H)* 684
EXAMPLE 90
methyl (1'-[2-indan-5-ylmethyl-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butyl]-[4,4'bibipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetate

90a) tert-butyl
3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-4-indan-5-yl-butanoate

90b) 3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-4-indan-5-yl-butanoic acid

90c) diethyl 2-indan-5-ylmethyl-2-[2-oxo-2-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-ethyl]-malonate

90d) 2-indan-5-ylmethyl-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid

(1'-[2-indan-5-ylmethyl-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butyl]-[4,4'bibipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetate

90e) methyl (1'-[2-indan-5-ylmethyl-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butyl]-[4,4'bibipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetate

90f) 2-indan-5-ylmethyl-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid and methyl [4,4'bibipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetate

[1090] Prepared analogously to Example 76a) from 4-tert-butyl 2-ethoxycarbonyl-succinate and 5-bromomethyl-indane. Yield: 100% of theory

[1091] Prepared analogously to Example 76b) from tert-butyl 3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-4-indan-5-yl-butanoate Yield: 100% of theory

[1092] Prepared analogously to Example 76c) from 3,3-bis-ethoxycarbonyl-4-indan-5-yl-butanoic acid and 3-piperidin-4-yl-3,4-dihydro-1H-quinazolin-2-one. Yield: 61% of theory

[1100] ESMS: (M+H) 684

EXAMPLE 91

(1'-[2-indan-5-ylmethyl-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butyl]-[4,4'bibipiperidinyl-1-yl]-acetic acid
[1102] Prepared analogously to Example 66 from methyl (1'-[2-indan-5-ylmethyl]-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1.4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butyryl]-[4,4' bipiperidinyl]-1-yl)-acetate

[1103] Yield: 10% of theory

[1104] ESI-MS: (M+H)^+ 670

EXAMPLE 92
1-[4-{4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl}]4-[4-{4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl}-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butan-1,4-dione

[1111] Yield: 44% of theory

[1112] retention time (HPLC): 6.5 min (method A)

EXAMPLE 94
2-indan-5-ylmethyl-[4-{4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl}]4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[1113]

[1106] Prepared analogously to Example 76e) from 4-oxo-4-[4{(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl}-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butanoic acid and 1-methyl-4-piperidinyl-4-yl-piperazine.

[1107] Yield: 46% of theory

[1108] retention time (HPLC): 6.0 min (method A)

EXAMPLE 93
1-(1'-methyl-[4,4'bipiperidinyl]-1-yl)4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butan-1,4-dione

[1114] Prepared analogously to Example 76e) from and 2-indan-5-ylmethyl-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butanoic acid and 1-methyl-4-piperidinyl-4-yl-piperazine

[1115] Yield: 51% of theory

[1116] retention time (HPLC): 5.7 min (method A)

EXAMPLE 95
2-indan-5-ylmethyl-1-(1'-methyl-[4,4'bipiperidinyl]-1-yl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

[1117]

[1110] Prepared analogously to Example 76e) from 4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butanoic acid and 1-methyl-[4,4'bipiperidinyl].
Prepared analogously to Example 76e from and 2-indan-5-yilmethyl-4-oxo-4-{4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-y}-butanoic acid and 1-methyl-[4,4’]bipiperidinyl.

Yield: 51% of theory
retention time (HPLC): 6.2 min (method A)

The following compounds may be prepared by the processes described:

**EXAMPLE 96**

1-((1’-methyl-[4,4’]bipiperidinyl-1-y)-4-{4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-y]-2-(5,5,8,8-tetramethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butan-1,4-dione

**EXAMPLE 97**

1-{[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-{4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-(5,5,8,8-tetramethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butan-1,4-dione

**EXAMPLE 98**

1-{[1,4’]bipiperidinyl-1’-yl}-4-{4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-y]-2-(5,5,8,8-tetramethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-butan-1,4-dione

**EXAMPLE 99**

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazipin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3,4-bis-pentfluoroethoxy-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

**EXAMPLE 100**

4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazipin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid [(R)-1-(3-ethyl-4-methyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
EXAMPLE 101
(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

EXAMPLE 102
(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-(1-ethyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

EXAMPLE 103
(R)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl)-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

EXAMPLE 104
(S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(4-piperazin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-butan-1,4-dione

EXAMPLE 105
(S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(4-piperazin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-butan-1,4-dione

EXAMPLE 106
(S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione
EXAMPLE 107
(S)-2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

EXAMPLE 110
(S)-2-(3,4-bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

EXAMPLE 108
(S)-1-[1,4’-bipiperidinyl]-1’-yl-4-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

EXAMPLE 111
(R)-1-(3,4-bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylate

EXAMPLE 109
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid (R)-1-(3,4-bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethylamide

EXAMPLE 112
(S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione
EXAMPLE 113
(R)-1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate

EXAMPLE 116
(S)-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-(1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

EXAMPLE 114
([R]-2-(4-amino-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl)-amide 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate

EXAMPLE 117
(S)-1-4,4'-bipiperidinyl-1-yl-2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione

EXAMPLE 115
4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 2-[1,4' bipiperidinyl-1'-yl]-1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl)-amide

EXAMPLE 118
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 2-[1,4' bipiperidinyl-1'-yl]-1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl)-amide
EXAMPLE 119
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 120
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[1′-methyl-4′-bipiperidinyl]-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 121
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-1′,4′-bipiperidinyl-1′-yl]-1′-(4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 122
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 123
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 124
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide
EXAMPLE 125
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazipin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-(1'-methyl-4,4'-bipiperidinylyl-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 126
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazipin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2,1',4'-bipiperidinylyl-1'-yl]-1-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

EXAMPLE 127
4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazipin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-2-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide

[1154] The following Examples describe the preparation of pharmaceutical formulations which contain as active substance any desired compound of general formula (I):

EXAMPLE 1
Capsules for Powder Inhalation Containing 1 mg of Active Ingredient
Composition:
1 capsule for powder inhalation contains:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>active ingredient</td>
<td>1.0 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lactose</td>
<td>200 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard gelatine capsules</td>
<td>500.0 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>710.0 mg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Method of Preparation:

The active ingredient is ground to the particle size required for inhaled substances. The ground active ingredient is homogeneously mixed with the lactose. The mixture is transferred into hard gelatine capsules.

EXAMPLE II
Inhalable Solution for Respimat® Containing 1 mg of Active Ingredient
Composition:
1 puff contains:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>active ingredient</td>
<td>1.0 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benzalkonium chloride</td>
<td>0.002 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disodium edetate</td>
<td>0.6075 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purified water ad</td>
<td>15.0 ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Method of Preparation:
The active ingredient and benzalkonium chloride are dissolved in water and transferred into Respimat® cartridges.

EXAMPLE III
Inhalable Solution for Nebulisers Containing 1 mg of Active Ingredient
Composition:
1 vial contains:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>active ingredient</td>
<td>0.1 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sodium chloride</td>
<td>0.18 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benzalkonium chloride</td>
<td>0.002 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purified water ad</td>
<td>20.0 ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Method of Preparation:
The active ingredient, sodium chloride and benzalkonium chloride are dissolved in water.
EXAMPLE IV

[1170] Propellant Gas-Operated Metering Aerosol Containing 1 mg of Active Ingredient
[1171] Composition:
[1172] 1 puff contains:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Ingredient</th>
<th>mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active Ingredient</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lechthin</td>
<td>0.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propellant Gas</td>
<td>50.0 µl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1173] Method of Preparation:
[1174] The micronised active ingredient is homogeneously suspended in the mixture of lecithin and propellant gas. The suspension is transferred into a pressurised container with a metering valve.

EXAMPLE V

[1175] Nasal Spray Containing 1 mg of Active Ingredient
[1176] Composition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Ingredient</th>
<th>mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active Ingredient</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Chloride</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzalkonium Chloride</td>
<td>0.025 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disodium Edetate</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purified Water</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1177] Method of Preparation:
[1178] The active ingredient and the excipients are dissolved in water and transferred into a suitable container.

EXAMPLE VI

[1179] Injectable Solution Containing 5 mg of Active Substance per 5 ml
[1180] Composition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Substance</th>
<th>mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active Substance</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Serum Albumin</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycophorin</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water for injections</td>
<td>5 ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1181] Preparation:
[1182] Glycophorin and glucose are dissolved in water for injections (WFI); human serum albumin is added; active ingredient is dissolved with heating; made up to specified volume with WFI; transferred into ampoules under nitrogen gas.

EXAMPLE VII

[1183] Injectable Solution Containing 100 mg of Active Substance per 20 ml Composition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Substance</th>
<th>mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active Substance</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monopotassium Dihydrogen Phosphate</td>
<td>12 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disodium Hydrogen Phosphate</td>
<td>2 mg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1184] Preparation:
[1185] Polysorbate 80, sodium chloride, monopotassium dihydrogen phosphate and disodium hydrogen phosphate are dissolved in water for injections (WFI); human serum albumin is added; active ingredient is dissolved with heating; made up to specified volume with WFI; transferred into ampoules.

EXAMPLE VIII

[1186] Lyophilisate Containing 10 mg of Active Substance
[1187] Composition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Substance</th>
<th>mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active Substance</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannitol</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Serum Albumin</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water for injections</td>
<td>2 ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1188] Preparation:
[1189] Mannitol is dissolved in water for injections (WFI); human serum albumin is added; active ingredient is dissolved with heating; made up to specified volume with WFI; transferred into vials; freeze-dried.

[1190] Solvent for lyophilisate:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Polysorbate 80</th>
<th>Tween 80</th>
<th>20 mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mannitol</td>
<td>200 mg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water for injections</td>
<td>10 ml</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1191] Preparation:
[1192] Polysorbate 80 and mannitol are dissolved in water for injections (WFI); transferred into ampoules.

EXAMPLE IX

[1193] Tablets Containing 20 mg of Active Substance
[1194] Composition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Substance</th>
<th>mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active Substance</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactose</td>
<td>120 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maize Starch</td>
<td>40 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium Stearate</td>
<td>2 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Povidone K 25</td>
<td>18 mg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1195] Preparation:
[1196] Active substance, lactose and maize starch are homogeneously mixed; granulated with an aqueous solution of Povidone; mixed with magnesium stearate; compressed in a tablet press; weight of tablet 200 mg.
EXAMPLE X
[1197] Capsules Containing 20 mg Active Substance
[1198] Composition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active substance</th>
<th>20 mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>maize starch</td>
<td>80 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highly dispersed silica</td>
<td>5 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnesium stearate</td>
<td>2.5 mg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preparation:
1200 Active substance, maize starch and silica are homogeneously mixed; mixed with magnesium stearate; the mixture is packed into size for 3 hard gelatine capsules in a capsule filling machine.

EXAMPLE XI
[1201] Suppositories Containing 50 mg of Active Substance
[1202] Composition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active substance</th>
<th>50 mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hard fat (Adeps solidus) q. a.</td>
<td>1700 mg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1203] Preparation:
[1204] Hard fat is melted at about 38° C.; ground active substance is homogeneously dispersed in the molten hard fat; after cooling to about 35° C. it is poured into chilled moulds.

EXAMPLE XII
[1205] Injectable Solution Containing 10 mg of Active Substance Per 1 ml
[1206] Composition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active substance</th>
<th>10 mg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mannitol</td>
<td>50 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>human serum albumin</td>
<td>10 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water for injections ad</td>
<td>1 ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1207] Preparation:
[1208] Mannitol is dissolved in water for injections (WII); human serum albumin is added; active ingredient is dissolved with heating; made up to specified volume with WII; transferred into ampoules under nitrogen gas.

What is claimed is:
1. A compound of the formula (I)

wherein
A denotes an oxygen or sulphur atom, a phenylsulphonylimino or cyanimino group,
X denotes an oxygen or sulphur atom, an imino group optionally substituted by a C1-alkyl group or a methylene group optionally substituted by a C1,4-alkyl group,
Y and Z independently of one another each denote a straight-chain or branched C1-alkyl group wherein each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluorine atoms and each methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluorine atoms,

while the above-mentioned alkyl groups together with the carbon atoms to which they are bound may be joined to one another, forming a 4- to 8-membered ring.

R1 denotes a saturated, mono- or diunsaturated 5- to 7-membered aza, diaza, triaza, oxaza, thiaza, thiadiazola or S,S-dioxido-thiadiazola heterocyclic group, in which the above-mentioned heterocycles are linked via a carbon or nitrogen atom, contain one or two carbonyl or thio carbonyl groups adjacent to a nitrogen atom, may be substituted at one of the nitrogen atoms by an alkyl group, may be substituted at one or at two carbon atoms by an alkyl group, by a phenyl, phenylmethyl, naphthyl, biphenyl, pyridyl, diazynyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, 1,3-oxazolyl, 1,3-diazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, 1-methylpyrazolyl, imidazolyl or 1-methylimidazolyl group, while the substituents may be identical or different, and

while an olefinic double bond of one of the above-mentioned unsaturated heterocycles may be fused to a phenyl, naphthyl, pyridine, diazine, 1,3-oxazole, thienyl, furan, thiazole, pyrrole, N-methylpyrrole or quinoline ring, a 1H-quinnolin-2-one ring optionally substituted at the nitrogen atom by an alkyl group or to an imidazole or N-methylimidazole ring or also two olefinic double bonds of one of the above-mentioned unsaturated heterocycles may each be fused to a phenyl ring,

while the phenyl, pyridyl, diazynyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, 1,3-oxazolyl, 1,3-diazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, 1-methylpyrazolyl, imidazolyl or 1-methylimidazolyl groups contained in R1 as well as benzo-, thieno-, pyrido- and diazino-fused heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, alkylthio, alkylsulphanyl, alkylsulphonyl, alkylsulphonylaminon, phenyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, carboxy, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, acetyl, acetylamino, propionylamino, aminocarboxyl, alkylaminocarboxyl, dialkylaminocarboxyl, (4-morpholinyl)carboxyl, (1-pyrrolidinyl)carboxyl, (1-piperidinyl)carboxyl, (hexahydro-1-azepanyl)carboxyl, (4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)carboxyl, methylene-dioxo, aminocarboxylamino, alkanyl, cyano, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylthio, trifluoromethylsulphinyl or trifluoromethylsulphonyl groups, while the substituents may be identical or different.
R^2 denotes the hydrogen atom, a phenylmethyl group or a C_{3,7}-alkyl group which may be substituted in the o position by a cyclohexyl, phenyl, pyridinyl, diazino, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, carboxy, alkoxyboranyl, aminocarbonyl, amino- 
carboxylaminocarbonyl, acetylamino, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 4-(1-piperidinyl)-1-piperidinyl, 
4-morpholinyl, hexahydro-1H-1-azaepinyl, [bis-(2-hydroxyethyl)]amino, 4-alkyl-1-piperazinyl or 4-(0-hydroxy-
C_{3,7}-alkyl)-1-piperazinyl group, a phenyl or pyridinyl group,
while the above-mentioned heterocyclic groups and phenyl groups may additionally be mono- di- or 
trisubstituted in the carbon skeleton by fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by methyl, alkoxy, 
di[fluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, C_{3,7}-alkylamino, di(C_{3,7}-alkyl)-amino, acetyl-
amino, aminocarbonyl, cyan, methylsulphonyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, trifluorometh-
ylthio, trifluoromethylsulphonyl, amino-C_{3,7}-alkyl, C_{3,7}-alkylamino-C_{3,7}-alkyl or di(C_{3,7}-alkyl)-amino-
C_{3,7}-alkyl groups and the substituents may be identical or different,
R^3 denotes the hydrogen atom or a C_{3,7}-alkyl group optionally 
substituted by a phenyl or pyridinyl group, while the C_{3,7}-alkyl group may be linked to an alkyl 
group present in R^2 or a phenyl or pyridyl ring present in R^2 and the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, 
forming a ring, or
R^2 and R^3 together with the enclosed nitrogen atom denote a group of general formula

wherein
Y^1 denotes the carbon atom or, if R^2 is a pair of free 
electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom, 
q and r, if Y^1 denotes the carbon atom, represent the 
numbers 0, 1 or 2, or 
q and r, if Y^1 denotes the nitrogen atom, represent the 
numbers 1 or 2,
R^4 denotes the hydrogen atom, an amino, alkylamino, 
dialkylamino, alky, cycloalkyl, amino-C_{3,7}-alkyl, 
alkylamino-C_{3,7}-alkyl, dialkylamino-C_{3,7}-alkyl, 
aminoalkylamino, alkylaminoalkylamino, alkylamino-
carboxylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonylaminocarbonyl, 
aminocarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonylalkylamino, 
or, if Y^1 does not denote the nitrogen atom, the carboxy, 
amino-methyl, alkyaminomethyl or dialkyaminomethyl 
group, a phenyl, pyridinyl, diazinyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 
pyridinycarbonyl or phenylcarbonyl group which may each be mono-, di- or trisubstituted in the carbon 
skeleton by fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine 
atoms, by alkyl, alkoxy, methylsulphonyl, difluoro-
methoxyl, trifluoromethoxy, hydroxy, amino, acety-
lamino, aminocarbonyl, aminocarbonylamino, ami-
carboxylaminocarbonyl, acetylamino, cyan, carboxy, 
alkoxyboranyl, alkoxyboranlyl, alkoxyboronylalkyl, 
akylamino, o-(dialkylamino)alkylamino, o-(dialkyl-
amino)alkylamino, o-(dialkylamino)hydroxyalkyl, 
o-(carboxy)alkylamino, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylthio, trifluoromethyl-
sulphonyl or trifluoromethylsulphonyl groups, while the 
substituents may be identical or different,
a 4- to 10-membered azaacycloalkyl group, a 6- to 
10-membered oxaza, thiaza or diazaacycloalkyl group, a 6- to 10-membered azabicycloalkyl group, a 
1-alkyl-4-piperidinylcarbonyl or 4-alkyl-1-piperazinyl-
alkylcarbonyl group, while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic hetero-
cycles are bound via a nitrogen or carbon atom, in the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic hetero-
cycles any methylene group not directly bound to a nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur atom may be substituted by one or two fluorine 
atoms, the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic hetero-
cycles as well as the 1-alkyl-4-piperidinylcarbonyl- 
4-alkyl-1-piperazinylcarbonyl group in the ring may be mono- or polysubstituted by a C_{3,7}-alkyl group, monosubstituted by a phenyl-C_{3,7}-alkyl, alkylamino, diaminocarbonyl, pyridinylcarbonyl, carboxy, 
alkoxyboranlyl, alkoxyboronylalkyl, alkoxyboronyl, 
aminoalkylcarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkylsulphonyl, 
cycloalkyl or cycloalkylalkyl group or substi-
tuted by a cycloalkylcarbonyl, azaacycloalkylcarbo-
yl, diazaacycloalkylcarbonyl or oxazaacycloalkylcarbonyl group optionally alkyl-
substituted in the ring, 
while the aliphatic moieties contained in these 
substituents each comprise 3 to 10 ring members and the heterocyclic moieties each comprise 4 to 
10 ring members and
the phenyl and pyridinyl groups contained in the above-
mentioned groups may in turn be mono- 
di- or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bro-
mine or iodine atoms, by alkyl, alkoxy, methyl-
sulphonyl, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, hydroxy, amino, acetylamino, aminocarbonyl, amino-
carboxylaminocarbonyl, aminoalkylaminoalkylamino, 
ethy, cyan, carboxy, alkoxyboranyl, carboxy-
alkyl, alkoxyboranylalkyl, alkylamino, o-(dialkyl-
amino)alkylamino, o-(carboxy)alkylamino, 
difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoro-
ethylthio, trifluoromethylsulphonyl or trifluo-
romethylsulphonyl groups, while the substitu-
ents may be identical or different,
R^2 denotes a hydrogen atom, a C_{3,7}-alkyl group, an unbranched alkyl group may be substituted in the o position by a phenyl, 
pyridinyl, diazino, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, 
1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, 
4-morpholinyl or hexahydro-1H-1-azaepinyl group,
an alkoxyboranyl, the cyan or aminocarbonyl group 
or also, if Y^1 denotes a nitrogen atom, a pair of free 
electrons,
or, if $Y'$ does not denote a nitrogen atom, also the fluoro- 

tine atom, or 

$R^1$ together with $R^3$ and $Y'$ denote a 4- to 7-membered 
cycloaliphatic ring, in which a methylene group may be 

replaced by a $--NH$ or $--N(alkyl)$- group 

while a hydrogen atom bound to a nitrogen atom 

within the above-mentioned group $R^4$ may be 

replaced by a protecting group, 

$R^6$ and $R^7$, which may be identical or different, in each 

case denote a hydrogen atom, a $C_{1-3}$-alkyl or dialky- 

lamino group or also, if $Y'$ does not denote a nitrogen 

atom, the fluorine atom and 

$R^8$ and $R^9$, which may be identical or different, each 

denote a hydrogen atom or a $C_{1-3}$-alkyl group, 

while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned 

alkyl and alkoxy groups as well as the alkyl groups 

present within the other groups specified comprise 1 to 7 
carbon atoms and may be straight-chain or branched, 

while each methylene group may be substituted by up to 

2 fluorine atoms and each methyl group may be substitu- 

ted by up to 3 fluorine atoms, 

all the above-mentioned cycloalyl groups as well as the 
cycloalkyl groups present within the other groups speci-

fied, unless otherwise stated, may comprise 3 to 10 car-

bon atoms, while each methylene group may be substi-

tuted by up to 2 fluorine atoms, and 

all the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic 
groups may additionally be mono- or trisubstituted 

by fluorine, chlorine or bromine atoms, by cyano 
or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identical 
or different, or a tautomer or salt thereof. 

A compound of the formula (I) according to claim 1, 

wherein 

A, X, Y, Z, $R^2$ and $R^3$ are defined as in claim 1 and 

$R'$ denotes a mono- or diunsaturated 5- to 7-membered aza, 
diaza, triaza or triaza heterocyclic group, 

in which the above-mentioned heterocycles are linked via 
a carbon or nitrogen atom, 

contain one or two carbonyl groups adjacent to a nitrogen 
atom, 

may be substituted at a carbon atom by a phenyl, pyridi- 

nly, dianilin, thienyl, pyrrolyl, 1,3-thiazolyl, isoaz- 

olyl, pyrazolyl or 1-methylpyrazolyl group and an 

olefinic double bond of one of the above-mentioned 

unsaturated heterocycles may be fused to a phenyl, 
naphthyl, pyridine, diethenyl, thielenyl or quinoline ring 
or to a 1H-quinolin-2-one ring optionally substituted 
at the nitrogen atom by a methyl group, 

while the phenyl, pyridinyl, dianilin, thienyl, pyrroly- 
l, 1,3-thiazolyl, isoazolyl, pyrazolyl or 1-methyl-

pyrazolyl groups contained in $R'$ as well as the benzo- 

pyrido- and diazino-fused heterocycles in the 
carbon skeleton may additionally be mono-, di- 
or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine, bromine or 

iodine atoms, by alkyl, alkoxy, nitrogen, difluorom- 

ethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, alky- 

lamino, dialkylamino, acetylamino, acetyl, cyano, 
difluoromethoxy or trifluoromethoxy groups, 

while the substituents may be identical or different, 

while the above-mentioned alkyl groups or the alkyl 
groups contained in the above-mentioned groups, unless 

otherwise stated, contain 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may 

be branched or unbranched, while each methylene group 

may be substituted by up to 2 fluorine atoms and each 

methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluorine 
atoms, and 

the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic 
groups may additionally be mono- 

di- or trisubstituted by fluo-

rine, chlorine or bromine atoms or by cyano or hydroxy 
groups and the substituents may be identical or different, 
or a tautomer or salt thereof. 

A compound of the formula (I) according to claim 1, 

wherein 

A, X, Y, Z, $R^2$ and $R^3$ are defined as in claim 1 and 

$R'$ denotes a monounsaturated 5- to 7-membered diaza 
or triaza heterocyclic group, 

while the above-mentioned heterocycles are linked via a 
nitrogen atom, 

contain a carbonyl group adjacent to a nitrogen atom, 

may additionally be substituted at a carbon atom by a 

phenyl group and 

an olefinic double bond of one of the above-mentioned 

unsaturated heterocycles may be fused to a phenyl, 

thienyl or quinoline ring, 

while the phenyl groups contained in $R'$ as well as 

benzo-fused heterocycles in the carbon skeleton 
may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by 

fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by 

methyl, methoxy, nitro, difluoromethyl, trifluoro-

methyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, diaz- 

lamino, acetylamino, acetyl, cyan, difluo-

romethoxy or trifluoromethoxy groups, while the 

substituents may be identical or different, but are 

preferably unsubstituted, or monosubstituted by a 

fluorine, chlorine or bromine atom or by a methyl 
or methoxy group, 

while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned 

alkyl groups as well as the alkyl groups present within 

the other groups comprise 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may 

be straight-chain or branched and the above-mentioned 

aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be 

mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine or 

bromine atoms or by cyano or hydroxy groups and the 

substituents may be identical or different, or a tautomer 
or salt thereof. 

A compound of the formula (I) according to claim 1, 

wherein 

A, X, Y, Z, $R^2$ and $R^3$ are defined as in claim 1 and 

$R'$ denotes a 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiaz-

epin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-

quinoxalin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4, 

5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-

1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]-quinolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-

yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-1H-thieno[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3-

yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[3, 

2-dipyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(5-oxo-4,5,7,8-

tetrahydro-2-thia-4,6-diaza-azulen-6-yl)-piperidin-1-

yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-thieno[3,2-d]-1,3-

diazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-

tetrahydro-thieno[2,3-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-

1-yl or 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-d]-pyrimidin-

3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl group, 

while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic 

heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally 

be monosubstituted by a methoxy group, while the 

above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic 

groups by fluorine, chlorine or bromine atoms, by
cyano or hydroxy groups may additionally be mono-
di- or trisubstituted and the substituents may be ident-
tical or different,
or a tautomer or salt thereof.

5. A compound of the formula (I) according to claim 1,
wherein
A, X, Y, Z and R' are defined as in claim 1 and
R^2 denotes the hydrogen atom or
a phenylmethyl group or a C_{3,7}-alkyl group which may be
substituted in the α position by a phenyl, pyridinyl, hydroxy,
aminocarbonyl, oxo, hydroxy, amino, alkyloxycarbonyl, carboxylic,
alkoxyacarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, aminoacarbonyl, aminoacarbonyl,
acetylamino, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 4-morpholino-
nyl, [bis-(2-hydroxyethyl)amino group
while the above-mentioned heterocyclic groups and phenyl groups may additionally be mono-, di- or
trisubstituted in the carbon skeleton by fluorine, chlo-
rine, bromine or iodine atoms, by methyl, alkoxy,
difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, hydroxymethyl,
C_{1,2}-alkylamino, di-(C_{1,2}-alkyl)-amino, acety-
lamino, aminocarbonyl, cyano, difluoromethoxy, tri-
fluoromethoxy, amino-C_{1,2}-alkylamino, C_{1,2}-alkylamino,
or di-(C_{1,2}-alkyl)-amino-C_{1,2}-alkyl
and the substituents may be identical or different,

R^2 denotes the hydrogen atom or a C_{1,3}-alkyl group,
while the C_{1,3}-alkyl group may be linked to an alkyl
group present in R^2 or a phenyl or pyridyl ring present in R^2 and the nitrogen atom to which they are bound,
forming a 5- to 7-membered ring, or

R^2 and R^4 together with the enclosed nitrogen atom denote
a group of general formula

$$\text{N}$$

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CR}R_2R_3 \ \
\text{CR}R_2R_3 \ \
\text{CR}R_2R_3 \\
\end{array}
\]

wherein
Y^1 denotes the carbon atom or, if R^2 denotes a pair of free
electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom,
q and r, if Y^1 denotes the carbon atom, represent the
numbers 0 or 1 or
q and r, if Y^1 denotes the nitrogen atom, represent the
numbers 1 or 2,

R^2 denotes the hydrogen atom, an amino, alkyloxycarbonyl or
diaxial group,
or, if Y^1 does not denote the nitrogen atom, a diaxial-
imonomethyl group,
a phenyl, pyridinyl or diaziryl group which may be
substituted in each case by a fluorine, chlorine or bromine atom or by a
trifluoromethoxycarbonyl, methyl or methoxy group
a 4- to 7-membered azacycloalkyl group, a 6- to 7-
membered oxaza or diazacycloalkyl group or a 7- to
9-membered azabicycloalkyl group,
while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic het-
erocycles are bound via a nitrogen or carbon atom,
in the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic hetero-
cycles any methylene group not directly bound to a

nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur atom may be substi-
tuted by one or two fluorine atoms and
the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic hetero-
cycles may be substituted by a C_{1,3}-alkyl group, by a
benzyl, C_{3,5}-cycloalkylalkyl, C_{1,4}-alkylalkoxyalkyl, di-
(C_{1,2}-alkyl)-amino or C_{1,3}-alkylsulphonyl, by an
alkoxyacarbonyl, alkoxyacarbonylalkyl, carboxy or
carboxyalkyl group,

R^2 denotes a hydrogen atom, a C_{1,3}-alkyl group or,
if Y^1 denotes a nitrogen atom, it may also denote a pair of
free electrons,

R^2 and R^4, which may be identical or different, in each
case denote a hydrogen atom or a C_{1,3}-alkyl or di-(C_{1-
3}-alkyl)-amino group and

R^2 and R^4, which may be identical or different, in each
case denote a hydrogen atom or a C_{1,3}-alkyl group,
while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned
alkyl groups as well as the alkyl groups present within
the other groups comprise 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may
be straight-chain or branched and the above-mentioned
aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be
mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorine, chlorine or bro-
mine atoms or by cyano or hydroxy groups and the
substituents may be identical or different,
or a tautomer or salt thereof.

6. A compounds of the formula (I) according to claim 1,
wherein
A, X, Y, Z and R' are defined as in claim 1 and
R^2 denotes a phenylmethyl group or a C_{3,7}-alkyl group
which may be substituted in the α position by a phenyl,
amino, alkoxy or dialkylamino group,
while the above-mentioned phenyl group may be
substituted by an amino-C_{1,2}-alkyl, C_{1,2}-alkylamino-C_{1-
3}-alkyl or di-(C_{1,3}-alkyl)-amino-C_{1,3}-alkyl group, or
R^2 denotes the hydrogen atom or a C_{1,3}-alkyl group,
R^2 and R^4 together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound
denote a 7-dimethylaminomethyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl group
R^2 and R^4 together with the enclosed nitrogen atom denote
a group of general formula

$$\text{N}$$

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CR}R_2R_3 \ \
\text{CR}R_2R_3 \ \
\text{CR}R_2R_3 \\
\end{array}
\]

wherein
Y^1 denotes the carbon atom or, if R^2 denotes a pair of free
electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom,
q and r, if Y^1 denotes the carbon atom, represent the
numbers 0 or 1 or
q and r, if Y^1 denotes the nitrogen atom, represent the
numbers 1 or 2

R^2 denotes a hydrogen atom, an amino, alkoxy or
diaxial group,
or, if Y^1 does not denote the nitrogen atom, a diaxial-
imonomethyl group,
a phenyl, pyridinyl or diaziryl group which may be
substituted in each case by a fluorine, chlorine or bromine atom or by a
trifluoromethoxycarbonyl, methyl or methoxy group
a 4- to 7-membered azacycloalkyl group, a 6- to 7-
membered oxaza or diazacycloalkyl group or a 7- to
9-membered azabicycloalkyl group,
while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic het-
erocycles are bound via a nitrogen or carbon atom,
in the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic hetero-
cycles any methylene group not directly bound to a
4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-ethyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl, piperidin-4-yl, 4-morpholin-4-yl, 4,4-difluoro-piperidin-1-yl, 8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, 3-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl, 1-ethyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-amino-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(dimethylamino)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(diethylaminomethyl)-piperidin-1-yl, p-trifluoromethylcarbonyl-phenyl, 1-benzyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl, azetidin-1-yl, 1-(methoxy carbonylmethyl)-piperidin-4-yl, 1-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl)-piperidin-4-yl, 4-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 1-carboxymethyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-carboxymethyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-methylsulphonylethyl-piperazin-1-yl or 4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl group.

R² denotes a hydrogen atom or, if Y¹ denotes a nitrogen atom, it may also denote a pair of free electrons, R² and R¹ in each case denote a hydrogen atom or a dimethylamino group and R² and R¹ in each case denote the hydrogen atom, while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned alkyl groups as well as the alkyl groups present within the other groups comprise 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be straight-chain or branched and the above-mentioned aromatic and heterocyclic groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorne, chlorine or bromine atoms, by cyano or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identical or different, or a tautomer or salt thereof.

7. A compound of the formula (I) according to claim 1, wherein

A denotes an oxygen atom, a cyanoimino or phenylsulphonylimino group,

X denotes an oxygen or sulphur atom, an imino group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₅-alkyl group or a methylene group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₅-alkyl group,

Y and Z independently of one another each denote a straight-chain or branched C₁₋₅-alkyl group wherein each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluorne atoms and each methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluorne atoms, while the above-mentioned alkyl groups together with the carbon atoms to which they bound may be joined to one another, forming a 4- to 8-membered ring.

R³ denotes a mono- or unsaturated 5- to 7-membered diaza or triaza heterocyclic group, while the above-mentioned heterocycles are linked via a nitrogen atom, contain a phenyl group adjacent to a nitrogen atom, may additionally be substituted at a carbon atom by a phenyl group and an olefinic double bond of one of the above-mentioned unsaturated heterocycles may be fused to a phenyl, thiophenyl or quinoline ring, while the phenyl groups contained in R¹ as well as benzo-fused heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluorne, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by methyl, methoxy, nitro, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, acetylamino, acetyl, cyano, difluoromethoxy or trifluoromethoxy groups, while the substituents may be identical or different, but are preferably unsubstituted or are monosubstituted by a fluorne, chlorine or bromine atom or by a methyl or methoxy group.

R² denotes the hydrogen atom or a phenylmethyl group or a C₂₋₅-alkyl group which may be substituted in the a-position by a phenyl, pyridinyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxycarbonyl, carboxy, aminocarbonyl, aminocarbamylamino, acetylamino, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 4-morpholinyl or [bis-(2-hydroxyethyl)]amino group, while the above-mentioned heterocyclic groups and phenyl groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted in the carbon skeleton by fluorne, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms, by methyl, alkoxy, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, amino, C₁₋₅-alkylamino, di-(C₁₋₅-alkyl)-amino, acetylamino, aminocarbonyl, cyano, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, amino-C₁₋₅-alkyl, C₁₋₅-alkylamino-C₁₋₅-alkyl or di-(C₁₋₅-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₅-alkyl groups and the substituents may be identical or different.

R³ denotes the hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₅-alkyl group, while the C₁₋₅-alkyl group may be linked to an alkyl group present in R² or a phenyl or pyridyl ring present in R² and to the nitrogen atom to which they are bound, forming a 5- to 7-membered ring, or R² and R¹ together with the enclosed nitrogen atom denote a group of general formula (II)

wherein

Y¹ denotes the carbon atom or, if R² denotes a pair of free electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom, q and r, if Y¹ denotes the carbon atom, represent the numbers 0 or 1 or q and r, if Y¹ denotes the nitrogen atom, represent the numbers 1 or 2,

R³ denotes the hydrogen atom, an amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino group, or, if Y¹ does not denote the nitrogen atom, it denotes a dialkylaminomethyl group, a phenyl, pyridinyl or diazainyl group which may be substituted in each case by a fluorne, chlorine or bromine atom, by a trifluoromethylcarbonyl, methyl or methoxy group, a 4- to 7-membered azacyclopentyl group, a 6- to 7-membered oxaza or diazacycloalkyl group or a 7- to 9-membered azabicycloalkyl group, while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles are bound via a nitrogen or carbon atom, in the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles any methylene group not directly bound to a nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur atom may be substituted by one or two fluorne atoms, the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles may be substituted by a C₁₋₅-alkyl group, by a benzyl, C₅₋₁₀-cycloalkylalkyl, C₃₋₅-alkanol, di-
(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino or C₁₋₃-alkylsulphonyl, by an alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, carboxy or carboxalkyl group,
R² denotes a hydrogen atom, a C₁₋₃-alkyl group or, if Y¹ denotes a nitrogen atom, it may also denote a pair of free electrons,
R⁶ and R⁷, which may be identical or different, in each case denote the hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₃-alkyl or di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino group and
R⁸ and R⁹, which may be identical or different, in each case denote the hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₃-alkyl group, while, unless otherwise stated, the above-mentioned alkyl groups or the alkyl groups contained in the above-mentioned groups contain 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be branched or unbranched and the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by thiono, chloro or bromine atoms, by cyano or hydroxyl groups and the substituents may be identical or different, or a tautomer or salt thereof.

8. A compound of the formula (I) according to claim 1, wherein
A denotes an oxygen atom, a cyanoiminio or phenylsulphonylimino group,
X denotes an oxygen atom, an imino or methylene group and
Y and Z independently of one another each denote a straight-chain or branched C₁₋₃-alkyl group wherein each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 thiono atoms and each methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 thiono atoms, while the above-mentioned alkyl groups together with the carbon atoms to which they are bound may be joined to one another, forming a 5- to 7-membered ring.
R⁴ denotes a 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4, 5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazol-4,5- 4H-pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-2H-thieno[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3- yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(5-oxo-4,5,7,8-tetrahydro-2-thia-4,6-diaza-azulen-6-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-thieno[3,2-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5- tetrahydro-thieno[2,3-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, or 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl group, while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles in the carbon skeleton may additionally be monosubstituted by a methoxy group,
R⁶ denotes a phenylmethyl group or a C₂₋₃-alkyl group which may be substituted in the π position by a phenyl, amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino group, while the above-mentioned phenyl group may be substituted by an amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₁₋₃-alkylamino-C₁₋₃- alkyl or di-(C₁₋₃-alkyl)-amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl group, or
R⁷ denotes the hydrogen atom or a C₁₋₃-alkyl group, or
R⁶ and R⁷ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound denote a 7-dimethylaminomethyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl group or
R⁶ and R⁷ together with the enclosed nitrogen atom denote a group of general formula

wherein
Y¹ represents the carbon atom or, if R³ denotes a pair of free electrons, it may in addition also denote the nitrogen atom, q and r, if Y¹ denotes the carbon atom, represent the numbers 0 or 1 or
q and r, if Y¹ denotes the nitrogen atom, represent the numbers 1 or 2,
R⁵ denotes the hydrogen atom, a phenyl or pyridyl group which may be substituted in each case by a fluorine, chlorine or bromine atom, by a trithiomethylcarbonyl, methyl or methoxy group, a dimethylamino, diethylamino, perhydro-azepin-1-yl, 4-methyl-perhydro-1,4-diazepin-1-yl, 1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl, 1-ethylpiperidin-4-yl, 4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-cyclopentylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl, 4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl, 8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, 3-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl, 1-ethyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-amino-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl, 4-(diethylamino)piperidin-1-yl, 4-(diethylynamomethylen)piperidin-1-yl, p-trifluoromethylcarbonyl-phenyl, 1-benzyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl, azetidin-1-yl, 1-(methoxy-carbonylmethyl)-piperidin-4-yl, 4-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazin-1-yl, 1-carboxymethylpiperidin-4-yl, 4-carboxymethyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-methylosulfonyl-piperazin-1-yl or 4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl group,
R⁵ denotes a hydrogen atom or, if Y¹ denotes a nitrogen atom, it may also denote a pair of free electrons, or
R⁵ and R⁷ in each case denote a hydrogen atom or a dimethylamino group and
R⁶ and R⁷ in each case denote the hydrogen atom, while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned alkyl groups as well as the alkyl groups present within the other groups comprise 1 to 7 carbon atoms and may be straight-chain or branched and the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by thiono, chlorine or bromine atoms or by cyano or hydroxyl groups and the substituents may be identical or different, or a salt thereof.

9. A compound of the formula (I) according to claim 1, wherein
A denotes an oxygen atom or a cyanoiminio group,
X denotes an oxygen atom, an imino or methylene group and
Y and Z independently of one another each denote a methyl or ethyl group wherein each methylene group may be substituted by up to 2 fluorine atoms and the methyl group may be substituted by up to 3 fluorine atoms,
while the above-mentioned methyl and ethyl groups together with the carbon atoms to which they are bound may be joined to one another, forming a 5- to 6-membered ring,

R² denotes a 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-4H-thieno[3,4-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[3,2-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-5,7,8-tetrahydro-2-thien-4,6-diazaoazulen-6-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-thieno[3,2-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-thieno[2,3-d]-1,3-diazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl or 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl group, while the above-mentioned mono- and bicyclic heterocycles may additionally be monosubstituted in the carbon skeleton by a methoxy group.

R² denotes a phenylmethyl group or a C₂₋₃-alkyl group, which may be substituted in the para position by a phenyl, amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino group, while the above-mentioned phenyl group may be substituted by an amino-C₁₋₃-alkyl, C₅₋₇-alkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl or dialkylamino-C₁₋₃-alkyl group, or R² denotes the hydrogen atom or a C₅₋₇-alkyl group.

R² and R⁸ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound denote a 7-dimethylaminomethyl-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl group or R² and R⁸ together with the enclosed nitrogen atom denote a group of general formula

![Chemical Structure](image)

wherein

Y represents the carbon atom or, if R² denotes a pair of free electrons, it may also denote the nitrogen atom, q and r, if Y² denotes the carbon atom, represent the numbers 0 or 1 or q and r, if Y³ denotes the nitrogen atom, represent the numbers 1 or 2.

R⁸ denotes the hydrogen atom, a phenyl or pyridinyl group which may be substituted in each case by a fluoro, chloro, or bromine atom, by a trifluoroethylcarboxyl, methyl or methoxy group, a dimethylamino, diethylamino, perhydro-azepin-1-yl, 4-methyl-perhydro-1,4-diazepin-1-yl, 1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl, 1-ethyl-piperidin-4-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, 4-ethyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 4-yl, 4-morpholin-4-yl, 4,4-difluoro-1-piperidin-1-yl, 8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, 3-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl, 1-ethyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-amino-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(dimethylamino)-piperidin-1-yl, 4-(diethylamino)-piperidin-1-yl, p-trifluoromethylcarboxyl-phenyl, 1-benzyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl, azetidin-1-yl, 1-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)-piperidin-4-yl, 1-(ethoxy-carbonyl)-methyl)-piperidin-4-yl, 4-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl)-piperazin-1-yl, 1-carboxymethyl-piperidin-4-yl, 4-carboxymethyl-piperazin-1-yl, 4-methylsulphonyl-piperazin-1-yl or 4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl group.

R⁸ denotes a hydrogen atom or, if Y² denotes a nitrogen atom, it may also denote a pair of free electrons, R² and R⁸ in each case denote a hydrogen atom or a dimethylamino group and R² and R⁸ in each case denote the hydrogen atom, while, unless otherwise stated, all the above-mentioned alkyl groups as well as the alkyl groups present within the other groups comprise 1 to 5 carbon atoms and may be straight-chain or branched and the above-mentioned aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may additionally be mono-, di- or trisubstituted by fluoro, chlorine or bromine atoms or by cyano or hydroxy groups and the substituents may be identical or different, or a salt thereof.

10. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

(1) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{[R]-1-3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl-2-[4(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}-amide,

(2) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{[R]-1-3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}-amide,

(3) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{[1-(3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl)-2-[1'(methyl-4,4′-bipiperidinyl)-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl}-amide,

(4) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-[3,4,5, 6-tetrahydro-2H-4,4′-bipyrindinyl-1-yl]-ethyl]-amide,

(5) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[2′-1,4′-bipiperidinyl-1′-yl]-1-(3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(6) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-[4-pyridin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl]-ethyl]-amide,

(7) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(8) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperazin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(9) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-R]-1-(3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(10) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(R)-1-(3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-[4-(perhydro-azepin-1-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-ethyl]-amide,

(11) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[1-(R)-1-(3,4-dicarbethoxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-2-[4-(perhydro-azepin-1-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-ethyl]-amide,
benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-perhydro-1,4-diazepin-1-yl)-
piperezin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(2) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-
yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(3) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-[(8-methyl-8-aza-bicycle[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-
piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(4) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-oxo-2-[4-(piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-
ethyl]-amide,

(5) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-2-[4-(4-acetyl-
piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-
2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(6) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-(3-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-
ethyl]-amide,

(7) 4-[5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl]-pi-
iperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(8) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-
yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(9) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-
yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(10) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-
yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(11) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-
yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(12) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-
yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(13) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-
1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(14) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-2-[4-(4-acetyl-
piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-
2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(15) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-2-[4-(4-acetyl-
piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-
2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(16) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-(3-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-
ethyl]-amide,

(17) 4-(5-oxo-3-phenyl-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-pi-
iperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(18) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-
yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(19) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepine-3-
yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{{R}-(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-
benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-
yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,
(43) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(44) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(45) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(46) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(4-amino-butyryl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(47) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(48) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(49) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(50) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(51) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(52) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(53) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(54) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(55) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(56) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(57) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(58) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,

(59) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[R]-1-(3,4-dioctylbenzyl)-2-oxo-2-(4-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-amide,
(75) N-[1-[2-[1,4-bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-1-(3,4-diethylbenzyl)-2-oxo-ethylamino]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-methy1(Z)-yldiene]cyanamide,

(76) 4-{[2-[1,4-bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(77) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[1-(methyl-4-[4-[bipiperidinyl-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(78) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-y1)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(79) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(80) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-ethyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(81) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(82) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methanesulphonyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(83) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{[1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]amide,

(84) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{[1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperazin-4-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]amide,

(85) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-{[1-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]amide,

(86) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(87) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperazin-4-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(88) methyl [1-[4-[4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-[5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ethyl]butyryl]-[4,4-bipiperidinyl-1-yl]acetate,

(89) 1-[4-[4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-[5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ethyl]butyryl]-[4,4-bipiperidinyl-1-yl]acetic acid,

(90) methyl [1-[2-indan-5-ylmethyl-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butyryl]-[4,4-bipiperidinyl-1-yl]acetate,

(91) 1-[2-indan-5-ylmethyl-4-oxo-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butyryl]-[4,4-bipiperidinyl-1-yl]acetic acid,

(92) 1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-[5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-ethyl]butan-1,4-dione,
(10) (5S)-(3,4-bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperizin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-[4-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,
(11) (R)-1-(3,4-bis-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperizin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl 4-[2-(oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylate],
(12) (S)-2-(3,4-dieethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)]-[4-[2-(oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,
(13) (R)-1-(3,4-dieethyl-benzyl)-2-(4-dimethylamino-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl 4-[2-(oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylate],
(14) 4-[2-(oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[4-(4-methyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(15) 4-[2-(oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[2-[1,4-bipiperidinyl]-1-yl]-1-[3-(4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(16) 2-[1,4-bipiperidinyl]-1-yl)-1-[3-(4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(17) 4-(4-methyl-benzyl)-2-[3,4-dieethyl-benzyl]-4-[2-(oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,
(18) 4-(4-methyl-benzyl)-2-[3,4-dieethyl-benzyl]-4-[2-(oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,
(19) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[2-(1,4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperizin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(20) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[2-(1,4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperizin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(21) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[2-(1,4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperizin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(22) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[2-(4-(8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl)-piperizin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(23) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[2-(4-(8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl)-piperizin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(24) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[2-(4-(8-methyl-8-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl)-piperizin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(25) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[2-(1,4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-[4-methyl-piperidinyl]-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(26) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[2-(1,4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-[4-methyl-piperidinyl]-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(27) 4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-carboxylic acid]-[2-(1,4-ethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-[4-methyl-piperidinyl]-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl] amide,
(16) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,4-\text{dihydro-2Hquinazolin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\((R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-[4-(1-\text{methyl-piperidin-4-yl})-\text{piperazin-1-yl}]-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\)-amide,

(17) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4-\text{dihydro-imidazo}[4,5-c\text{quinolin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-[3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-[4-(1-\text{methyl-piperidin-4-yl})-\text{piperazin-1-yl}]-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(18) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-2-[4-(4-cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(19) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2-\text{dihydro-4H-thieno}[3,4-d\text{pyrimidin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-[4-(1-\text{methyl-piperidin-4-yl})-\text{piperazin-1-yl}]-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(20) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2-\text{dihydro-4H-thieno}[3,2-d\text{pyrimidin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-[4-(1-\text{methyl-piperidin-4-yl})-\text{piperazin-1-yl}]-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(21) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-\text{oxo-2-(4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-piperidin-1-yl)\}-ethyl}\)-amide,

(22) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-[4-(4-\text{ethyl-piperidin-1-yl-piperazin-1-yl}]-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(23) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-[4-(4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-\text{piperidin-1-yl}]-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(24) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-2-[2-1,4\text{-bipiperidiny-1-y1}-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-\text{oxo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(25) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-\text{oxo-2-(4-pyrindin-4-yl-piperazin-1-yl)\}-ethyl}\)-amide,

(26) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-\text{oxo-2-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-1,4\text{-bipyrindiny-1-yl)\}-ethyl}\}-amide,

(27) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-[4-(4-morpholin-4-yl-piperidin-1-yl)-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(28) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-[4-(1-\text{ethyl-piperidin-4-yl})-\text{piperazin-1-yl}]-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(29) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-2-[4-(4-diethylaminomethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(30) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-2-[4-(1-\text{methyl-piperidin-4-yl})]-1,4\text{-diazepan-1-yl}]-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,

(31) \(4-(2-\text{o xo}-1,2,4,5-\text{tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl})\)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-\(\{(R)-1-(3,4-\text{diethyl-benzyl})-234-(4-\text{methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-azetidin-1-yl\}-2-\text{o xo-ethyl}\}\)-amide,
(48) 4-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-3-yl)-piperidino-1-carboxylic acid-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(49) N-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethylaminoo]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-meth(2-t)hylene-cyanamide,

(50) N-[(R)-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethylaminoo]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-meth(-Z)-ylidenel-cyanamide,

(51) N-[(R)-2-[1,4]bipiperidinyl-1-yl-1-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-2-oxo-ethylaminoo]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-1,3-benzodiazepin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-meth(-Z)-ylidenel-cyanamide,

(52) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(53) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(54) 2-(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-ethy1-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione,

(55) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(56) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(57) 4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-[(3,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-2-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-amide,

(58) 2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione, and

(59) 2-(3,4-diethyl-benzyl)-1-[4-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-4-[4-(2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2H-quinazolin-3-yl)-piperidin-1-yl]-butan-1,4-dione, or a salt thereof

12. A pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound according to claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11, formed with inorganic or organic acid or base.

13. A pharmaceutical composition containing a compound according to claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, together with one or more inert carriers and/or diluents.

14. A method for the acute or prophylactic treatment of headache, including migraine or cluster headaches, which comprises administering to a host prone to or currently suffering from the same a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or 11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15. A method for treating non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM) which comprises administering to a host suffering from the same a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or 11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

16. A method for treating cardiovascular diseases, morphine tolerance, diarrhoea caused by clostridium toxin, skin diseases, particularly thermal and radiation-induced skin damage including sunburn, inflammatory diseases, e.g. particularly inflammatory diseases of the joints such as arthritis, neurogenic inflammation of the oral mucosa, II inflammatory lung diseases, allergic rhinitis, asthma, diseases accompanied by excessive vasodilatation and resultant reduced circulation of the blood, e.g. particularly shock and sepsis, for alleviating pain in general or for preventive or acute therapeutic treatment of the symptoms of hot flushes caused by vasodilatation and increased blood flow in menopausal oestrogen-deficient women and hormone-treated patients with prostate carcinoma which comprises administering to a host suffering from the same a therapeutic amount of a compound according to claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

* * * * *